UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 1

to

FORM S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT Under THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware California

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

22-1851059 22-2423583

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 (732) 747-7800 110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 (732) 747-7800

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrants' Principal Executive Offices)

SEE TABLE OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS

J. Larry Sorsby
Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.
110 West Front Street
P.O. Box 500
Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
(732) 747-7800

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Copies to:
Vincent Pagano, Jr., Esq.
Marisa D. Stavenas, Esq.
Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP
425 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York 10017-3954
(212) 455-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. o

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer o

Accelerated filer \square

Non-accelerated filer o (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company o

The Registrants hereby amend this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

TABLE OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
Auddie Enterprises, L.L.C.	NJ	26-1956909	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Builder Services NJ, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1131408	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Builder Services NY, L.L.C.	NY	20-5676716	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Builder Services PA, L.L.C.	PA	20-5425686	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Dulles Coppermine, L.L.C.	VA	31-1820770	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Eastern National Title Agency, LLC	FL	27-2610679	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
EASTERN TITLE AGENCY, INC.	NJ	22-2822803	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
F&W MECHANICAL SERVICES, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4186885	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Founders Title Agency of Maryland, L.L.C.	MD	20-1480338	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
FOUNDERS TITLE AGENCY, INC.	VA	22-3293533	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		1	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Årea Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
Governor's Abstract Co., Inc.	PA PA	22-3278556	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Homebuyers Financial Services, L.L.C.	MD	20-3529161	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF FLORIDA, INC.	FL	22-2416624	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Hovnanian Land Investment Group of California, L.L.C.	CA	20-1471139	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF FLORIDA, L.L.C.	FL	20-1379037	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Hovnanian Land Investment Group of Georgia, L.L.C.	GA	20-3286439	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Hovnanian Land Investment Group of Maryland, L.L.C.	MD	20-1446859	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Hovnanian Land Investment Group of New Jersey, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3002580	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Hovnanian Land Investment Group of North Carolina, L.L.C.	NC	20-1309025	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Hovnanian Land Investment Group of Texas, L.L.C.	TX	20-1442111	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	2		

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
Hovnanian Land Investment Group of Virginia, L.L.C.	VA	20-1020023	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Hovnanian Land Investment Group, L.L.C.	MD	20-0581911	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOV INTERNATIONAL, INC.	NJ	22-3188610	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOV IP, II, Inc.	CA	57-1135061	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOV IP, INC.	CA	95-4892009	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Acquisitions, Inc.	NJ	22-3406671	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at 4S, LLC	CA	73-1638455	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Acqua Vista, LLC	CA	20-0464160	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Aliso, LLC	CA	20-1218567	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Allentown, L.L.C.	PA	20-3215910	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		3	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Almond Estates, LLC	CA	26-4718657	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Andalusia, LLC	CA	27-3958234	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Arbor Heights, LLC	CA	33-0890775	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT AVENUE ONE, L.L.C.	CA	65-1161801	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Bakersfield 463, L.L.C.	CA	26-4230522	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Barnegat I, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3804316	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Barnegat II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3030275	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Bella Lago, LLC	CA	20-1218576	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Berkeley, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3644632	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Bernards V, L.L.C.	DE	22-3618587	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		4	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Blue Heron Pines, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3630449	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Branchburg, L.L.C.	NJ	27-2495924	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Bridgeport, Inc.	CA	22-3547807	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Bridgewater I, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1820703	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Broad and Walnut, L.L.C.	PA	20-3477133	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Calabria, Inc.	CA	22-3324654	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Camden I, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3845575	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Cameron Chase, Inc.	VA	22-3459993	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT CAMP HILL, L.L.C.	PA	20-4215810	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT CAPISTRANO, L.L.C.	CA	20-1618465	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		5	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Carlsbad, LLC	CA	27-2135746	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Carmel Del Mar, Inc.	CA	22-3320550	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Carmel Village, LLC	CA	52-2147831	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Castile, Inc.	CA	22-3356308	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Cedar Grove III, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3818491	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Cedar Grove V, L.L.C.	NJ	27-2495977	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Chaparral, Inc.	CA	22-3565730	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Charter Way, LLC	CA	26-4718725	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Chester I, L.L.C.	DE	22-3618347	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Chesterfield, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0916310	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		6	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Cielo, L.L.C.	CA	20-3393453	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Clifton, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3655976	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Coastline, L.L.C.	CA	20-4751032	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Cortez Hill, LLC	CA	31-1822959	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Cranbury, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3814347	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Crestline, Inc.	CA	22-3493450	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Curries Woods, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3776466	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Denville, L.L.C.	NJ	03-0436512	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Deptford Township, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1254802	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Dominguez Hills, Inc.	CA	22-3602177	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		7	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Dover, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3072574	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at East Brandywine, L.L.C.	PA	20-8353499	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Eastlake, LLC	CA	31-1820096	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Edgewater II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0374534	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Edgewater, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1825623	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Egg Harbor Township II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3158355	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Egg Harbor Township, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1826606	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at El Dorado Ranch II, L.L.C.	CA	26-4273232	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at El Dorado Ranch, L.L.C.	CA	26-4273163	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Elk Township, L.L.C.	NJ	20-5199963	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		8	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Årea Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Encinitas Ranch, LLC	CA	33-0890770	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Evergreen, L.L.C.	CA	20-1618392	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Ewing, L.L.C.	NJ	20-8327131	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Fair Oaks, L.L.C.	VA	22-3778537	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Fiddyment Ranch, LLC	CA	27-0614848	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Fifth Avenue, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4594377	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Florence I, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0982613	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Florence II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0982631	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Forest Meadows, L.L.C.	NJ	16-1639755	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Franklin, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1822595	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Franklin II, L.L.C	NJ	27-4526823	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		9	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Freehold Township, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1819075	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Fresno, LLC	CA	26-4718801	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT GASLAMP SQUARE, L.L.C.	CA	20-1454058	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Gilroy, LLC	CA	27-3237914	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Great Notch, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1819076	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Gridley, LLC	CA	26-4718869	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Guttenberg, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3653007	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Hackettstown II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0412492	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Hamburg Contractors, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3814175	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Hamburg, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3795544	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		10	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Hawthorne, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0946954	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Hazlet, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4568967	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Hershey's Mill, Inc.	PA	22-3445102	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT HIGHLAND SHORES, L.L.C.	MN	20-2705991	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Highland Vineyards, Inc.	CA	22-3309241	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Hilltop, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3476959	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT HUDSON POINTE, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2695809	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Jackson I, L.L.C.	NJ	56-2290802	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Jackson, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3630450	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Jaeger Ranch, LLC	CA	26-4642631	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Jersey City IV, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3655974	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Jersey City V Urban Renewal Company, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1818646	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Keyport, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4918777	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at King Farm, L.L.C.	MD	22-3647924	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at La Costa Greens, L.L.C.	CA	20-3920917	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at La Costa, LLC	CA	31-1820094	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at La Habra Knolls, LLC	CA	31-1819908	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at La Laguna, L.L.C.	CA	26-4230543	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at La Paz, LLC	CA	26-4718948	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at La Terraza, Inc.	CA	22-3303807	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	1	2	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Lafayette Estates, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3658926	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lake Rancho Viejo, LLC	CA	20-1337056	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lake Terrapin, L.L.C.	VA	22-3647920	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Landmark, LLC	CA	26-4719012	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Larkspur, LLC	CA	26-4719101	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lawrence V, L.L.C.	DE	22-3638073	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lee Square L.L.C.	VA	27-1092841	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Linwood, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3663731	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Little Egg Harbor Contractors, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3832077	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Little Egg Harbor III, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4861624	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		13	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Little Egg Harbor Township II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2689884	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Little Egg Harbor, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3795535	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Live Oak II, LLC	CA	26-4719149	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Long Branch I, L.L.C.	NJ	56-2308030	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lower Macungie Township I, L.L.C.	PA	51-0427582	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lower Macungie Township II, L.L.C.	PA	65-1161803	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lower Makefield Township I, L.L.C.	PA	22-3887471	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lower Moreland I, L.L.C.	PA	22-3785544	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lower Moreland II, L.L.C.	PA	22-3785539	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Lower Moreland III, L.L.C.	PA	20-4863743	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		14	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zipp Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Macungie, L.L.C.	PA	20-4863710	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Mahwah VI, Inc.	NJ	22-3188612	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Malan Park, L.L.C.	CA	26-4230566	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Manalapan III, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1819073	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Mansfield I, L.L.C.	DE	22-3556345	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Mansfield II, L.L.C.	DE	22-3556346	110 West Front Street PO. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Mansfield III, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3683839	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Manteca, LLC	CA	27-2509555	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Maple Avenue, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4863855	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Marlboro Township IX, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1005879	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		15	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Marlboro Township V, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1819074	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Marlboro Township VIII, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3802594	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Marlboro VI, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3791976	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Marlboro VII, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3791977	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Matsu, L.L.C.	CA	20-4135542	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Melanie Meadows, LLC	CA	26-4719216	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Mendham Township, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2033800	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Menifee, LLC	CA	52-2147832	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Middle Township II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3832384	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Middle Township, L.L.C.	NJ	03-0473330	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		16	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Middletown II, L.L.C.	NJ	04-3695371	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Millville II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2221380	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Millville I, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1562308	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT MONROE II, INC.	NY	22-2718071	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Monroe IV, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2364423	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Monroe NJ, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3512199	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Montvale II, LLC	NJ	27-2610827	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Montvale, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1584680	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Mosaic, LLC	CA	55-0820915	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Mt. Olive Township, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3813043	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		17	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Muirfield, LLC	CA	26-4719287	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT NEW BRUNSWICK URBAN RENEWAL, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4053097	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at New Windsor, L.L.C.	NY	20-3158568	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at North Bergen. L.L.C.	NJ	31-1818663	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH BRUNSWICK VI, L.L.C.	DE	22-3627814	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at North Caldwell II, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1185057	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at North Caldwell III, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4863775	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at North Caldwell IV, L.L.C.	NJ	27-2496043	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at North Caldwell, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0412508	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at North Haledon, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3770598	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		18	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at North Wildwood,	NJ	59-3769684	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Northampton, L.L.C.	PA	22-3785527	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTHERN WESTCHESTER, INC.	NY	22-2814372	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Northfield, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3665826	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Northlake, Inc.	CA	22-3336696	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Ocean Township, Inc	NJ	22-3094742	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT OCEAN WALK, INC.	CA	22-3565732	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Oceanport, L.L.C.	NJ	20-5811042	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Old Bridge, L.L.C.	NJ	55-0787042	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Olde Orchard, LLC	CA	51-0453906	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		19	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Pacific Bluffs, LLC	CA	33-0890774	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Paramus, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3687884	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Park Lane, LLC	CA	33-0896285	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Parkside, LLC	CA	30-0550698	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Parsippany, L.L.C.	NJ	27-2496088	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Parsippany-Troy Hills, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2769490	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Perkiomen II, Inc.	PA	22-3301197	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Philadelphia II, L.L.C.	PA	20-1706785	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Philadelphia III, L.L.C.	PA	20-3216099	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Philadelphia IV, L.L.C.	PA	20-3216000	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		20	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Piazza D'Oro, L.L.C.	CA	11-3760903	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Piazza Serena, L.L.C.	CA	26-4230582	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Pittsgrove, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1562254	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL IV, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2293457	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL V, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2293478	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL VI, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2909190	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL VII, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2909213	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL VIII, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2909227	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Positano, LLC	CA	27-2509445	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Prado, L.L.C.	CA	20-3158762	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		21	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Rancho 79, LLC	CA	26-4722936	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Rancho Cristianitos, Inc.	CA	22-3369102	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Rancho Santa Margarita, LLC	CA	33-0890773	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Randolph I, L.L.C.	NJ	01-0712196	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT RAPHO, L.L.C	PA	20-2293515	I10 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Readington II, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1818662	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Red Bank, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2489028	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Ridgemont, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3375106	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Ridgestone, L.L.C.	MN	20-3563233	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Riverbend, LLC	CA	33-0890777	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		22	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Rivercrest, LLC	CA	26-4720260	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Roderuck, L.L.C.	MD	22-3756336	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT ROSEMARY LANTANA, L.L.C.	CA	20-1786974	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Rowland Heights, LLC	CA	22-2147833	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Sage, L.L.C.	CA	20-3230547	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at San Sevaine, Inc.	CA	22-3493454	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Santa Fe Springs, LLC	CA	27-2353517	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Santa Nella, LLC	CA	26-4720339	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Saratoga, Inc.	CA	22-3547806	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Savannah Lake, L.L.C.	FL	27-3135270	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		23	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Sawmill, Inc.	PA	22-3602924	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Sayreville, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3815459	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Scotch Plains, L.L.C.	NJ	22-1149329	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Sheldon Grove, LLC	CA	27-2103298	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Shrewsbury, LLC	NJ	27-2103420	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Sierra Estates, LLC	CA	26-4720508	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Silver Spring, L.L.C.	PA	20-3230502	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Skye Isle, LLC	CA	31-1820095	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Smithville III, L.L.C.	NJ	31-1818661	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Smithville, Inc.	NJ	22-1732674	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		24	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Somers Point, L.L.C.	NJ	16-1639761	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500. Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at South Brunswick, L.L.C.	NJ	01-0618098	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at South Brunswick II, LLC	NJ	27-2496138	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Sparta, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4326573	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT SPRINGCO, L.L.C.	NJ	65-1161805	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Stanton, LLC	CA	26-3367457	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Station Square, L.L.C.	NJ	20-8354517	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Stone Canyon, Inc.	CA	22-3512641	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Sunridge Park, LLC	CA	27-2647986	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Sunsets, LLC	CA	33-0890768	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		25	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Sycamore, Inc.	CA	22-3493456	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Teaneck, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1584240	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at the Cliffs, LLC	CA	27-3958311	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at The Crosby, LLC	CA	20-0936364	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at The Gables, LLC	CA	33-0890769	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at The Monarch, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3215837	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at The Preserve, LLC	CA	20-1337079	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Thompson Ranch, L.L.C.	CA	20-1599518	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Thornbury, Inc.	PA	22-3462983	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Trail Ridge, LLC	CA	33-0990615	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		26	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Trenton, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3728778	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Trovata, Inc.	CA	22-3369099	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Union Township I, Inc.	NJ	22-3027952	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Upper Freehold Township II, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3655975	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Upper Freehold Township III, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3666680	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Upper Makefield I, Inc.	PA	22-3302321	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Upper Uwchlan II, L.L.C.	PA	31-1820731	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Upper Uwchlan, L.L.C.	PA	59-3763798	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Vail Ranch, Inc.	CA	22-3320537	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Valle Del Sol, LLC	CA	26-4720751	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	2	27	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. HOVNANIAN AT VERONA URBAN RENEWAL, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4359783	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Victorville, L.L.C.	CA	26-4230607	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT VINELAND, L.L.C.	NJ	34-1997435	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Vista Del Sol, L.L.C.	CA	26-4233963	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Wanaque, L.L.C.	DE	22-3626037	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Warminster, LLC	PA	27-2691149	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Warren Township, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2594932	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Washington, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3743403	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Waterstone, LLC	CA	27-2103509	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Wayne IX, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3828775	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		28	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. HOVNANIAN AT WAYNE, VIII, L.L.C.	DE	22-3618348	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at West Bradford, L.L.C.	PA	20-2560211	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at West View Estates, L.L.C.	CA	26-4273312	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at West Windsor, L.L.C.	DE	22-3618242	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Westshore, LLC	CA	26-4721970	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Wheeler Ranch, LLC	CA	26-4722075	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Wildrose, Inc.	CA	22-3312525	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Wildwood Bayside, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4385082	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Willow Brook, L.L.C.	MD	22-3709105	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN AT WINCHESTER, LLC	CA	52-2147836	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		29	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian at Woodcreek West, LLC	CA	26-4722802	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Woodhill Estates, L.L.C.	NJ	01-0550781	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian at Woolwich 1, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3828777	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Cambridge Homes, L.L.C.	FL	20-2387077	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN CENTRAL ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.	DE	22-3556343	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Classics CIP, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3684969	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Classics, L.L.C.	NJ	20-3761401	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Communities, Inc.	CA	95-4892007	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Companies Metro D.C. North, L.L.C.	MD	22-3683159	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Companies Northeast, Inc.	NJ	22-2445216	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		30	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Companies of California, Inc.	CA	22-3301757	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF MARYLAND, INC.	MD	22-3331050	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF NEW YORK, INC.	NY	22-2618171	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Companies of Pennsylvania, Inc.	PA	22-2390174	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Companies of Southern California, Inc.	CA	22-3493449	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Companies of Virginia, Inc.	VA	22-3169584	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Companies, LLC	CA	59-3762298	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Connecticut Acquisitions, L.L.C.	СТ	20-3921070	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Construction II, Inc	NJ	22-2246316	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Construction III, Inc	NJ	22-1945444	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	3	1	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Construction Management, Inc.	NJ	22-3406668	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian CraftBuilt Homes of South Carolina, L.L.C.	SC	20-4467887	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Delaware Acquisitions, L.L.C.	DE	20-4823251	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF ARIZONA, INC.	AZ	31-1825442	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of California, Inc.	CA	22-3303806	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Connecticut, Inc.	СТ	20-3920999	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF D.C., INC.	DC	20-2377106	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF DELAWARE, INC.	DE	20-1528466	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Georgia, Inc.	GA	20-3286085	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Illinois, Inc.	IL	20-2421053	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	32	2	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Developments of Indiana, Inc.	IN	20-3278908	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Kentucky, Inc.	KY	20-5156963	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF MARYLAND, INC.	MD	22-3331045	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Michigan, Inc.	MI	31-1826348	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Minnesota, Inc.	MN	20-1073868	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of New Jersey II, Inc.	CA	59-3762294	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of New Jersey, Inc.	CA	22-2664563	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF NEW YORK, INC.	NY	22-2626492	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of North Carolina, Inc.	NC	22-2765939	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Ohio, Inc.	ОН	32-0069375	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		33	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Developments of Pennsylvania, Inc.	PA	22-1097670	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of South Carolina, Inc.	SC	58-2659968	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Texas, Inc.	TX	22-3685786	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of Virginia, Inc.	VA	22-3188615	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Developments of West Virginia, Inc.	WV	31-1826831	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Eastern Pennsylvania, L.L.C.	PA	04-3630089	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN FIRST HOMES, L.L.C.	FL	20-3198237	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Florida Realty, L.L.C.	FL	26-0509482	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Four Seasons @ Historic Virginia, LLC	VA	22-3647925	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Four Seasons at Gold Hill, LLC	SC	31-1820161	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	3	34	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. HOVNANIAN GREAT WESTERN BUILDING COMPANY, LLC	AZ	31-1825443	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN GREAT WESTERN HOMES, LLC	AZ	31-1825441	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Holdings NJ, L.L.C.	NJ	02-0651173	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes — DFW, L.L.C.	TX	20-5856823	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Cameron Station, LLC	VA	20-1169628	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Camp Springs, L.L.C.	MD	20-0812020	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Fairwood, L.L.C.	MD	47-0880125	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Forest Run, L.L.C.	MD	20-0812109	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Greenway Farm Park Towns, L.L.C.	MD	20-3921234	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Greenway Farm, L.L.C.	MD	20-3921143	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		35	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Homes at Jones Station 1, L.L.C.	MD	20-3882481	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Jones Station 2, L.L.C.	MD	20-3882532	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Maxwell Place, L.L.C.	MD	37-1493190	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT PAYNE STREET, L.L.C.	VA	20-4215898	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Primera, L.L.C.	MD	20-3749553	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Renaissance Plaza, L.L.C.	MD	20-0364144	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at Russett, L.L.C.	MD	20-1526150	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes at the Highlands, LLC	MD	27-2938723	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes Northern California, Inc.	CA	20-4996073	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of D.C., L.L.C.	DC	20-2377153	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		36	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF DELAWARE, L.L.C.	DE	20-1528482	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of Georgia, L.L.C.	GA	20-4467858	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of Houston, L.L.C.	TX	20-5856877	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of Indiana, L.L.C.	IN	20-3278918	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of Maryland, L.L.C.	MD	01-0737098	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of Minnesota, L.L.C.	MN	20-2383651	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF NORTH CAROLINA, INC.	NC	56-1458833	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF PENNSYLVANIA, L.L.C.	PA	20-2376938	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of South Carolina, LLC	SC	58-2660293	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Homes of Virginia, Inc.	VA	52-0898765	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		37	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Homes of West Virginia, L.L.C.	WV	20-2828654	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Liberty on Bluff Creek, LLC	MN	27-1226006	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian North Central Acquisitions, L.L.C.	DE	22-3554986	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian North Jersey Acquisitions, L.L.C.	DE	22-3556344	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Northeast Services, L.L.C.	NJ	16-1639452	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian of Houston II, L.L.C.	TX	20-5856770	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Ohio Realty, L.L.C.	ОН	32-0069376	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN OSTER HOMES, L.L.C.	ОН	20-3198273	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian PA Real Estate, Inc.	PA	22-3188608	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Pennsylvania Acquisitions, L.L.C.	PA	54-2064618	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		38	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including 21p Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Port Imperial Urban Renewal, Inc.	NJ	22-3027956	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Properties of Red Bank, Inc.	NJ	22-3092532	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Shore Acquisitions, L.L.C.	DE	22-3556342	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian South Jersey Acquisitions, L.L.C.	DE	22-3556341	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Southern New Jersey, L.L.C.	NJ	01-0648280	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN STANDING ENTITY, L.L.C.	FL	20-2751668	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Summit Holdings, L.L.C.	VA	31-1818027	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Summit Homes of Kentucky, L.L.C.	KY	20-5166566	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Summit Homes of Michigan, L.L.C.	MI	31-1826351	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Summit Homes of Pennsylvania, L.L.C.	PA	20-0310776	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		39	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian Summit Homes of West Virginia, L.L.C.	WV	31-1826832	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Summit Homes, L.L.C.	ОН	32-0069379	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian T&C Homes at Florida, L.L.C.	FL	20-2387167	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian T&C Homes at Illinois, L.L.C.	IL	20-2421114	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian T&C Investment, L.L.C.	NJ	20-2364394	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian T&C Management Co., L.L.C.	CA	20-2393546	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Timbres at Elm Creek, LLC	MN	27-1226085	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian Venture I, L.L.C.	NJ	02-0572173	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN WINDWARD HOMES, LLC	FL	20-0301995	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Ashburn Village, L.L.C.	VA	20-0385213	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		40	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Bailey's Glenn, L.L.C.		26-1180295	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT BAKERSFIELD, L.L.C.	CA	20-1454116	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Beaumont, LLC	CA	31-1823029	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT CHARLOTTESVILLE, L.L.C.	VA	20-3375037	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Dulles Discovery Condominium, L.L.C.	VA	20-1442155	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Dulles Discovery, L.L.C.	VA	20-1169675	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Hemet, LLC	CA	47-0884181	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Huntfield, L.L.C.	WV	20-3375034	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Kent Island Condominiums, L.L.C.	MD	20-1727101	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Kent Island, L.L.C.	MD	22-3668315	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		41	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Los Banos, LLC	CA	26-4722883	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Moreno Valley, L.L.C.	CA	26-4273623	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at New Kent Vineyards, L.L.C.	VA	20-3375087	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Palm Springs, LLC	CA	57-1145579	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT RENAISSANCE, L.L.C.	NC	20-8190357	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Rush Creek II, LLC	MN	27-1228535	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Rush Creek, L.L.C.	MN	20-3923972	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at St. Margarets Landing, L.L.C.	MD	22-3688864	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons at Vint Hill, L.L.C	VA	31-1828049	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Four Seasons, LLC	CA	52-2147837	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	42	2	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
K. Hovnanian's Parkside at Towngate, L.L.C.	CA	20-3158839	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
K. Hovnanian's Private Home Portfolio, L.L.C.	NJ	22-3766856	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
KHIP, L.L.C.	NJ	01-0752776	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
LANDARAMA, INC.	NJ	22-1978612	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
M&M at Chesterfield, LLC	NJ	56-2290506	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
M&M AT Crescent Court, L.L.C.	NJ	20-5085522	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
M&M at West Orange, L.L.C.	NJ	55-0820919	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
M&M at Wheatan Urban Renewal, L.L.C.	NJ	20-1516521	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Matzel & Mumford at Egg Harbor, L.L.C	NJ	20-1706817	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Matzel & Mumford at South Bound Brook Urban Renewal, L.L.C.	NJ	20-0489677	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		43	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
MCNJ, Inc.	NJ	22-2722906	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Midwest Building Products & Contractor Services of Kentucky, L.L.C.	KY	20-5166559	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Midwest Building Products & Contractor Services of Michigan, L.L.C.	MI	20-5065088	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Midwest Building Products & Contractor Services of Pennsylvania, L.L.C.	PA	20-5071295	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Midwest Building Products & Contractor Services of West Virginia, L.L.C.	wv	20-5065126	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
MIDWEST BUILDING PRODUCTS & CONTRACTOR SERVICES, L.L.C.	ОН	20-2882866	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
MMIP, L.L.C.	NJ	02-0651174	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Natomas Central Neighborhood Housing, L.L.C.	CA	20-3882414	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
New Land Title Agency, L.L.C.	AZ	26-0598590	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
PADDOCKS, L.L.C.	MD	20-0027663	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		44	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
PARK TITLE COMPANY, LLC	TX	20-1293533	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Pine Ayr, LLC	MD	20-2229495	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Real Property Holding – Prince George's County, MD, LLC	DE	27-1370832	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
RIDGEMORE UTILITY ASSOCIATES OF PENNSYLVANIA, L.L.C.	PA	20-4202417	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Ridgemore Utility, L.L.C.	MD	31-1820672	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
SEABROOK ACCUMULATION CORPORATION	CA	33-0989615	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
STONEBROOK HOMES, INC.	CA	33-0553884	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Terrapin Realty, L.L.C.	NJ	20-4415708	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
The Highlands Condominiums at Metrosquare, L.L.C.	MD	27-2982211	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
The Matzel & Mumford Organization, Inc	NJ	22-3670677	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
The Residences at Dulles Parkway Corporate Center, LLC	VA	27-3238032	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
	45	5	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address including 21p Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
The Residences at Greenfield Crossing, L.L.C.	VA	27-3522123	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Washington Homes at Columbia Town Center, L.L.C.	MD	22-3757772	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Washington Homes, Inc.	DE	22-3774737	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Westminster Homes of Alabama, L.L.C.	MD	63-1222540	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Westminster Homes of Mississippi, LLC	MS	64-0907820	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
Westminster Homes of Tennessee, Inc.	TN	52-1973363	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
WESTMINSTER HOMES, INC.	NC	52-1874680	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
WH LAND I, INC.	MD	52-2073468	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
WH PROPERTIES, INC.	MD	52-1662973	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
WH/PR Land Company, L.L.C.	DE	52-0818872	110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701 732-747-7800
		46	

Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	IRS Employer Identification Number	Address Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices
Woodland Lake Condominiums at Bowie New	MD	06-1643401	110 West Front Street
Town, L.L.C.			P.O. Box 500
			Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
			732-747-7800
		47	

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-171349) is filed solely for the purpose of adding additional subsidiary registrants and amending "Part II — Item 16. Exhibits."

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The estimated expenses payable by us in connection with the offering of the securities being registered hereby are as follows:

	Tota	al
Registration Fee	\$ 35,	,650
Trustee's Fees and Expenses*		*
Transfer Agent's Fees*		*
Rating Agency Fees*		*
FINRA Filing Fees*		*
Listing Fees*		*
Legal fees and expenses*		*
Blue Sky fees and expenses*		*
Accounting fees and expenses*		*
Printing and duplicating expenses*		*
Miscellaneous expenses*		*
Total	\$	*

^{*} Estimated expenses are not presently known. The applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the estimated amount of such expenses payable in respect of any offering of securities.

Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Hovnanian is a Delaware corporation. Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware grants each corporation organized thereunder the power to indemnify any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation or enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of being or having been in any such capacity, if he acted in good faith in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Section 102(b)(7) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware enables a corporation in its certificate of incorporation or an amendment thereto validly approved by stockholders to limit or eliminate the personal liability of the members of its board of directors for violations of the directors' fiduciary duty of care.

Article FOUR of Hovnanian's Restated By-Laws contains the following provisions with respect to indemnification:

The Corporation shall indemnify any current or former Director or officer of the Corporation and his heirs, executors and administrators, and may, at the discretion of the Board of Directors, indemnify any current or former employee or, agent of the Corporation and his heirs, executors and administers, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonable incurred by him or by his heirs, executors and administrators in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (brought by or in tire right of the Corporation or otherwise), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, and whether formal or informal, including appeals, to which he was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party by reason of his current or former position with the Corporation or by reason of the fact that he is or was serving, at the request of

the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

K. Hovnanian is a California corporation. Section 317 of the California Corporations Code provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any proceeding, other than in an action by or on behalf of the corporation to obtain a favorable judgment for itself, because such person is or was an agent of the corporation, against expenses actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the proceeding, if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the corporation and, in the case of criminal proceedings, had no reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful. In the case of suits by or on behalf of a corporation to obtain a judgment in its favor, a corporation has the power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to such proceeding because such person is or was the corporation's agent, against expenses actually and reasonably incurred if the person acted in good faith in a manner the person believed to be in the best interests of the corporation and its shareholders, except that no such indemnification may be made for claims as to which the person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation in the performance of that person's duty to the corporation, unless and then only to the extent a court determines otherwise.

Article SEVENTH of K. Hovnanian's By-Laws contain the following provisions with respect to indemnification:

The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation; provided, however, that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable for gross negligence or willful misconduct to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the court shall deem proper.

Any indemnification pursuant to the provisions above shall be made by the Corporation unless a determination (as provided for in the bylaws) is made that indemnification is not proper because the person has not met the applicable standards of conduct as set forth therein.

Hovnanian maintains a liability insurance policy providing coverage for its directors and officers, the directors and officers of K. Hovnanian and the directors and officers of certain of its other subsidiaries in an amount up to \$50,000,000.

Item 16. Exhibits.

See Index to Exhibits.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned Registrants hereby undertake:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act");
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement;
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Registrants pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") that are incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
 - (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
 - (i) each prospectus filed by the Registrants pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
 - (ii) each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5) or (b)(7) as part of the registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that

prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of a Registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of an undersigned Registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
 - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
 - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned Registrant;
 - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and
 - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that for the purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the Registrant's annual report, pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (7) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrants pursuant to the provisions set forth in response to Item 15, or otherwise, the Registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrants in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrants will, unless in the opinion of their counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Red Bank, State of New Jersey, on January 25, 2011.

K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By: /s/ J. Larry Sorsby

J. Larry Sorsby
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title
* Ara K, Hovnanian	Chairman of the Board, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
*	Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Director (Principal Accounting Officer)
Paul W. Buchanan * Walter Miller	Director
/s/ J. Larry Sorsby J. Larry Sorsby	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Financial Officer)
* John F. Davis	Assistant Secretary and Director
Joseph Killinger	Vice President and Director
* Shane Maloney	Director
* By: /s/ J. Larry Sorsby J. Larry Sorsby Attorney-In-Fact	
	II-5

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Red Bank, State of New Jersey, on January 25, 2011.

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

By: /s/ J. Larry Sorsby

J. Larry Sorsby
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

Signature	Title
* Ara K. Hovnanian	Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ J. Larry Sorsby J. Larry Sorsby	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Financial Officer)
* Paul W. Buchanan	Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)
* Joseph A. Marengi	Director
* Robert B. Coutts	Director
	II-6

	Signature	Title
	Edward A. Kangas	Director
	* John J. Robbins	Director
	* Stephen D. Weinroth	Director
* By:	/s/ J. Larry Sorsby J. Larry Sorsby Attorney-In-Fact	
		II-7

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, K. HOV IP, Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Red Bank, State of New Jersey, on January 25, 2011.

K. HOV IP, INC.

By: /s/ Paul W. Buchanan

Paul W. Buchanan Senior Vice President,

Chief Accounting Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

Signature	Title
*	President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
Ara K. Hovnanian	
* J. Larry Sorsby	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
* Walter Miller	Director
/s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan	Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and Director (Principal Accounting Officer)
* John F. Davis	Director
Joseph Killinger	Director
* Marcia Wines	Vice President — Tax and Director
* Shane Maloney	Director
* By: /s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan Attorney-In-Fact	_
	II-8

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, K. HOV IP, II, Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Red Bank, State of New Jersey, on January 25, 2011.

K. HOV IP, II, INC.

By: /s/ Paul W. Buchanan

Paul W. Buchanan Senior Vice President,

Chief Accounting Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

Signature	Title
* Ara K. Hovnanian	President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
* J. Larry Sorsby	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
* Walter Miller	
/s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan	Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and Director (Principal Accounting Officer)
* John F. Davis	Director
Joseph Killinger	Director
* Marcia Wines	Vice President — Tax and Director
* Shane Maloney	Director
* By: /s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan Attorney-In-Fact	_
	II-9

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, each of the Registrants, as listed on the attached Schedule of Subsidiary Registrants, certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Red Bank, State of New Jersey, on January 25, 2011.

REGISTRANTS (as listed on the attached Schedule of Subsidiary Registrants)

By: /s/ J. Larry Sorsby
J. Larry Sorsby
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints J. Larry Sorsby and Paul W. Buchanan and each of them, the true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents of the undersigned, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for and in the name, place and stead of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, including any filings pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and hereby grants to such attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and anything necessary to be done, as fully to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his substitute, or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Signature	Title
	Chairman of the Board, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
/s/ Ara K. Hovnanian	(Principal Executive Officer)
Ara K. Hovnanian	
/s/ Paul W. Buchanan Paul W. Buchanan	Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer and Director (Principal Accounting Officer)
raul W. Buchanan	
/s/ Peter S. Reinhart	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Director
Peter S. Reinhart	
/s/ J. Larry Sorsby J. Larry Sorsby	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and Director (Principal Financial Officer)
	II-10

SCHEDULE OF SUBSIDIARY REGISTRANTS

Exact Name of Registrant As Specified in Its Charter

AUDDIE ENTERPRISES, L.L.C.

BUILDER SERVICES NJ, L.L.C.

BUILDER SERVICES NY, L.L.C.

BUILDER SERVICES PA, L.L.C.

DULLES COPPERMINE, L.L.C.

EASTERN NATIONAL TITLE AGENCY, LLC

EASTERN TITLE AGENCY, INC.

F&W MECHANICAL SERVICES, L.L.C.

FOUNDERS TITLE AGENCY OF MARYLAND, L.L.C.

FOUNDERS TITLE AGENCY, INC.

GOVERNOR'S ABSTRACT CO., INC.

HOMEBUYERS FINANCIAL SERVICES, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF FLORIDA, INC.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF CALIFORNIA, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF FLORIDA, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF GEORGIA, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF MARYLAND, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF NEW JERSEY, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF NORTH CAROLINA, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF TEXAS LLC

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP OF VIRGINIA, L.L.C.

HOVNANIAN LAND INVESTMENT GROUP, L.L.C.

K. HOV INTERNATIONAL, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN ACQUISITIONS, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN AT 4S, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT ACQUA VISTA, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT ALISO, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT ALLENTOWN, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT ALMOND ESTATES, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT ANDALUSIA, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT ARBOR HEIGHTS, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT AVENUE ONE, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BAKERSFIELD 463, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BARNEGAT I, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BARNEGAT II, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BELLA LAGO, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT BERKELEY, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BERNARDS V, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BLUE HERON PINES, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BRANCHBURG, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BRIDGEPORT, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BRIDGEWATER I, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT BROAD AND WALNUT, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT CALABRIA, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN AT CAMDEN I, L.L.C. K. HOVNANIAN AT CAMERON CHASE, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN AT CAMP HILL, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT CAPISTRANO, L.L.C.

K. HOVNANIAN AT CARLSBAD, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT CARMEL DEL MAR, INC.

K. HOVNANIAN AT CARMEL VILLAGE, LLC

K. HOVNANIAN AT CASTILE, INC.

- K. HOVNANIAN AT CEDAR GROVE III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CEDAR GROVE V, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CHAPARRAL, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CHARTER WAY, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CHESTER I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CHESTERFIELD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CIELO, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CLIFTON, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT COASTLINE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CORTEZ HILL, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CRANBURY, L.L.C. K. HOVNANIAN AT CRESTLINE, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT CURRIES WOODS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT DENVILLE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT DEPTFORD TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT DOMINGUEZ HILLS, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT DOVER, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EAST BRANDYWINE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EASTLAKE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EDGEWATER II. L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EDGEWATER, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EGG HARBOR TOWNSHIP II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EGG HARBOR TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EL DORADO RANCH II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EL DORADO RANCH, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT ELK TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT ENCINITAS RANCH, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EVERGREEN, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT EWING, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FAIR OAKS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FIDDYMENT RANCH, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FIFTH AVENUE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FLORENCE I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FLORENCE II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FOREST MEADOWS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FRANKLIN, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FRANKLIN II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FREEHOLD TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT FRESNO, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT GASLAMP SQUARE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT GILROY, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT GREAT NOTCH, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT GRIDLEY, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT GUTTENBERG, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HACKETTSTOWN II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HAMBURG CONTRACTORS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HAMBURG, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HAWTHORNE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HAZLET, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HERSHEY'S MILL, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HIGHLAND SHORES, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HIGHLAND VINEYARDS, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HILLTOP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT HUDSON POINTE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT JACKSON I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT JACKSON, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT JAEGER RANCH, LLC

- K. HOVNANIAN AT JERSEY CITY IV. L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT JERSEY CITY V URBAN RENEWAL COMPANY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT KEYPORT, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT KING FARM, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LA COSTA GREENS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LA COSTA, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LA HABRA KNOLLS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LA LAGUNA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LA PAZ, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LA TERRAZA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LAFAYETTE ESTATES, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LAKE RANCHO VIEJO, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LAKE TERRAPIN, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LANDMARK, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LARKSPUR, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LAWRENCE V, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LEE SQUARE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LINWOOD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LITTLE EGG HARBOR CONTRACTORS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LITTLE EGG HARBOR III. L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LITTLE EGG HARBOR TOWNSHIP II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LITTLE EGG HARBOR, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LIVE OAK II, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LONG BRANCH I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LOWER MACUNGIE TOWNSHIP I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LOWER MACUNGIE TOWNSHIP II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LOWER MAKEFIELD TOWNSHIP I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LOWER MORELAND I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LOWER MORELAND II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT LOWER MORELAND III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MACUNGIE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MAHWAH VI, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MALAN PARK, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MANALAPAN III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MANSFIELD I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MANSFIELD II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MANSFIELD III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MANTECA, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MAPLE AVENUE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MARLBORO TOWNSHIP IX, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MARLBORO TOWNSHIP V, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MARLBORO TOWNSHIP VIII, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MARLBORO VI. L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MARLBORO VII, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MATSU, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MELANIE MEADOWS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MENDHAM TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MENIFEE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MIDDLE TOWNSHIP II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MIDDLE TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MIDDLETOWN II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MILLVILLE I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MILLVILLE II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MONROE II, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MONROE IV, L.L.C. K. HOVNANIAN AT MONROE NJ, L.L.C.

- K. HOVNANIAN AT MONTVALE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MONTVALE II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MOSAIC, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MT. OLIVE TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT MUIRFIELD, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NEW BRUNSWICK URBAN RENEWAL, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NEW WINDSOR, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH BERGEN. L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH BRUNSWICK VI, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH CALDWELL II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH CALDWELL III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH CALDWELL IV, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH CALDWELL, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH HALEDON, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTH WILDWOOD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTHAMPTON, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTHERN WESTCHESTER, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTHFIELD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT NORTHLAKE, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT OCEAN TOWNSHIP, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT OCEAN WALK, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT OCEANPORT, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT OLD BRIDGE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT OLDE ORCHARD, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PACIFIC BLUFFS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PARAMUS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PARK LANE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PARKSIDE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PARSIPPANY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PARSIPPANY-TROY HILLS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PERKIOMEN II, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PHILADELPHIA II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PHILADELPHIA III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PHILADELPHIA IV, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PIAZZA D'ORO, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PIAZZA SERENA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PITTSGROVE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL IV, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL V, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL VI, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL VII, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL VIII, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT POSITANO, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT PRADO, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RANCHO 79, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RANCHO CRISTIANITOS, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RANCHO SANTA MARGARITA, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RANDOLPH I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RAPHO, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT READINGTON II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RED BANK, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RIDGEMONT, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RIDGESTONE, L.L.C. K. HOVNANIAN AT RIVERBEND, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RIVERCREST, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT RODERUCK, L.L.C.

- K. HOVNANIAN AT ROSEMARY LANTANA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT ROWLAND HEIGHTS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SAGE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SAN SEVAINE, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SANTA FE SPRINGS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SANTA NELLA, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SARATOGA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SAVANNAH LAKE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SAWMILL, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SAYREVILLE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SHELDON GROVE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SHREWSBURY, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SCOTCH PLAINS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SIERRA ESTATES, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SILVER SPRING, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SKYE ISLE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SMITHVILLE III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SMITHVILLE, INC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SOMERS POINT, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SOUTH BRUNSWICK, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SOUTH BRUNSWICK II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SPARTA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SPRINGCO, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT STANTON, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT STATION SQUARE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT STONE CANYON, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SUNRIDGE PARK, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SUNSETS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT SYCAMORE, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT TEANECK, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT THE CLIFFS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT THE CROSBY, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT THE GABLES, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT THE MONARCH, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT THE PRESERVE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT THOMPSON RANCH, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT THORNBURY, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT TRAIL RIDGE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT TRENTON, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT TROVATA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT UNION TOWNSHIP I, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT UPPER FREEHOLD TOWNSHIP II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT UPPER FREEHOLD TOWNSHIP III, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT UPPER MAKEFIELD I, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT UPPER UWCHLAN II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT UPPER UWCHLAN, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT VAIL RANCH, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT VALLE DEL SOL, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT VERONA URBAN RENEWAL, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT VICTORVILLE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT VINELAND, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT VISTA DEL SOL, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WANAQUE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WARMINSTER, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WARREN TOWNSHIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WASHINGTON, L.L.C.

- K. HOVNANIAN AT WATERSTONE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WAYNE IX, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WAYNE, VIII, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WEST BRADFORD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WEST VIEW ESTATES, L.L.C. K. HOVNANIAN AT WEST WINDSOR, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WESTSHORE, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WHEELER RANCH, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WILDROSE, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WILDWOOD BAYSIDE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WILLOW BROOK, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WINCHESTER, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WOODCREEK WEST, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WOODHILL ESTATES, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN AT WOOLWICH I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN CAMBRIDGE HOMES, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN CENTRAL ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN CLASSICS CIP, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN CLASSICS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMMUNITIES, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES METRO D.C. NORTH, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES NORTHEAST, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF CALIFORNIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF MARYLAND, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF NEW YORK, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF PENNSYLVANIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES OF VIRGINIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN COMPANIES, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN CONNECTICUT ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN CONSTRUCTION II, INC
- K. HOVNANIAN CONSTRUCTION III, INC
- K. HOVNANIAN CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN CRAFTBUILT HOMES OF SOUTH CAROLINA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN DELAWARE ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF ARIZONA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF CALIFORNIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF CONNECTICUT, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF D.C., INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF DELAWARE, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF GEORGIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF ILLINOIS, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF INDIANA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF KENTUCKY, INC. K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF MARYLAND, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF MICHIGAN, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF MINNESOTA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF NEW JERSEY II, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF NEW JERSEY, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF NEW YORK, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF NORTH CAROLINA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF OHIO, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF PENNSYLVANIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF SOUTH CAROLINA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF TEXAS, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF VIRGINIA, INC.

- K. HOVNANIAN DEVELOPMENTS OF WEST VIRGINIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN EASTERN PENNSYLVANIA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN FIRST HOMES, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN FLORIDA REALTY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN FOUR SEASONS @ HISTORIC VIRGINIA, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN FOUR SEASONS AT GOLD HILL, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN GREAT WESTERN BUILDING COMPANY, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN GREAT WESTERN HOMES, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN HOLDINGS NJ, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES DFW, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT CAMERON STATION, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT CAMP SPRINGS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT FAIRWOOD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT FOREST RUN, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT GREENWAY FARM PARK TOWNS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT GREENWAY FARM, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT JONES STATION 1, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT JONES STATION 2, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT MAXWELL PLACE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT PAYNE STREET, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT PRIMERA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVINAINIAIN HOWES AT PRIMERA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT RENAISSANCE PLAZA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT RUSSETT, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES AT THE HIGHLANDS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES NORTHERN CALIFORNIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF D.C., L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF DELAWARE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF GEORGIA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF HOUSTON, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF INDIANA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF MARYLAND, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF MINNESOTA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF NORTH CAROLINA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF PENNSYLVANIA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF SOUTH CAROLINA, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF VIRGINIA, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN HOMES OF WEST VIRGINIA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN LIBERTY ON BLUFF CREEK, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN NORTH CENTRAL ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN NORTH JERSEY ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN NORTHEAST SERVICES, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN OF HOUSTON II, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN OHIO REALTY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN OSTER HOMES, L.L.C. K. HOVNANIAN PA REAL ESTATE, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN PENNSYLVANIA ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN PORT IMPERIAL URBAN RENEWAL, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN PROPERTIES OF RED BANK, INC.
- K. HOVNANIAN SHORE ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN SOUTH JERSEY ACQUISITIONS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN SOUTHERN NEW JERSEY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN STANDING ENTITY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN SUMMIT HOLDINGS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN SUMMIT HOMES OF KENTUCKY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN SUMMIT HOMES OF MICHIGAN, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN SUMMIT HOMES OF PENNSYLVANIA, L.L.C.

- K. HOVNANIAN SUMMIT HOMES OF WEST VIRGINIA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN SUMMIT HOMES, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN T&C HOMES AT FLORIDA, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN T&C HOMES AT ILLINOIS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN T&C INVESTMENT, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN T&C MANAGEMENT CO., L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN TIMBRES AT ELM CREEK, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN VENTURE I, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN WINDWARD HOMES, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT ASHBURN VILLAGE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT BAILEY'S GLENN, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT BAKERSFIELD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT BEAUMONT, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT CHARLOTTESVILLE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT DULLES DISCOVERY CONDOMINIUM, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT DULLES DISCOVERY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT HEMET, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT HUNTFIELD, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT KENT ISLAND CONDOMINIUMS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT KENT ISLAND, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT LOS BANOS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT MORENO VALLEY, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT NEW KENT VINEYARDS, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT PALM SPRINGS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT RENAISSANCE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT RUSH CREEK II, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT RUSH CREEK, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT ST. MARGARETS LANDING, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS AT VINT HILL, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S FOUR SEASONS, LLC
- K. HOVNANIAN'S PARKSIDE AT TOWNGATE, L.L.C.
- K. HOVNANIAN'S PRIVATE HOME PORTFOLIO, L.L.C.
- KHIP, L.L.C.
- LANDARAMA, INC.
- M&M AT CHESTERFIELD, LLC
- M&M AT CRESCENT COURT, L.L.C.
- M&M AT WEST ORANGE, L.L.C.
- M&M AT WHEATENA URBAN RENEWAL, L.L.C.
- MATZEL & MUMFORD AT EGG HARBOR, L.L.C.
- MATZEL & MUMFORD AT SOUTH BOUND BROOK URBAN RENEWAL, L.L.C.
- MCNJ, INC.
- MIDWEST BUILDING PRODUCTS & CONTRACTOR SERVICES OF KENTUCKY, L.L.C.
- MIDWEST BUILDING PRODUCTS & CONTRACTOR SERVICES OF MICHIGAN, L.L.C.
- MIDWEST BUILDING PRODUCTS & CONTRACTOR SERVICES OF PENNSYLVANIA, L.L.C. MIDWEST BUILDING PRODUCTS & CONTRACTOR SERVICES OF WEST VIRGINIA, L.L.C.
- MIDWEST BUILDING PRODUCTS & CONTRACTOR SERVICES, L.L.C.
- MMIP, L.L.C.
- NATOMAS CENTRAL NEIGHBORHOOD HOUSING, L.L.C.
- NEW LAND TITLE AGENCY, L.L.C.
- PADDOCKS, L.L.C.
- PARK TITLE COMPANY, LLC
- PINE AYR, LLC
- REAL PROPERTY HOLDING PRINCE GEORGE'S COUNTY, MD, LLC
- RIDGEMORE UTILITY ASSOCIATES OF PENNSYLVANIA, L.L.C.
- RIDGEMORE UTILITY, L.L.C.
- SEABROOK ACCUMULATION CORPORATION
- STONEBROOK HOMES, INC.

TERRAPIN REALTY, L.L.C.

THE HIGHLANDS CONDOMINIUMS AT METROSQUARE, L.L.C.

THE MATZEL & MUMFORD ORGANIZATION, INC

THE RESIDENCE AT DULLES PARKWAY CORPORATE CENTER, LLC

THE RESIDENCE AT GREENFIELD CROSSING, L.L.C.

WASHINGTON HOMES AT COLUMBIA TOWN CENTER, L.L.C.

WASHINGTON HOMES, INC.

WESTMINSTER HOMES OF ALABAMA, L.L.C.

WESTMINSTER HOMES OF MISSISSIPPI, LLC

WESTMINSTER HOMES OF TENNESSEE, INC.

WESTMINSTER HOMES, INC.

WH LAND I, INC.

WH PROPERTIES, INC.

WH/PR LAND COMPANY, L.L.C.

WOODLAND LAKE CONDOMINIUMS AT BOWIE NEW TOWN, L.L.C.

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number		Description of Exhibits
1.1		Underwriting Agreement (Hovnanian Debt Securities and Warrants to Purchase Hovnanian Debt Securities).(1)
1.2	_	Underwriting Agreement (K. Hovnanian Debt Securities and Warrants to Purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Securities).(1)
1.3		Underwriting Agreement (Equity Securities, Depositary Shares and Warrants to Purchase Equity Securities and Depositary Shares).(1)
1.4	_	Underwriting Agreement (Stock Purchase Contracts).(1)
1.5	_	Underwriting Agreement (Stock Purchase Units).(1)
1.6	_	Underwriting Agreement (Units).(1)
4.1	_	Certificate of Incorporation of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.(2)
4.2	_	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.(3)
4.3	_	Restated By-Laws of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.(4).
4.4	_	Specimen Class A Common Stock Certificate.(5)
4.5		Specimen Class B Common Stock Certificate.(5)
4.6	_	Certificate of Designations, Powers, Preferences and Rights of the 7.625% Series A Preferred Stock of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., dated July 12, 2005.(6)
4.7	_	Certificate of Designations of the Series B Junior Preferred Stock of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., dated August 14, 2008.(2)
4.8	_	Rights Agreement, dated as of August 14, 2008, between Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and National City Bank, as Rights Agent, which includes the Form of Certificate of Designation as Exhibit A, Form of Right Certificate as Exhibit B and the Summary of Rights as Exhibit C.(7)
4.9	_	Form of Hovnanian Debt Securities.(8)
4.10	_	Form of K. Hovnanian Debt Securities.(8)
4.11	_	Form of Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture.*
4.12	_	Form of Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture.*
4.13	_	Form of Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture.*
4.14	_	Form of K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Indenture.*
4.15	_	Form of K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Indenture.*
4.16	_	Form of K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Indenture.*
4.17	_	Form of Warrant Agreement for Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares and Common Stock (including Form of Warrant Certificate).(10)
4.18	_	Form of Warrant Agreement for Hovnanian Debt Securities (including form of Warrant Certificate).(8)
4.19	_	Form of Warrant Agreement for K. Hovnanian Debt Securities (including form of Warrant Certificate).(8)
4.20		Form of Purchase Contract Agreement (including form of Purchase Contact Unit).(10)
4.21	_	Certificate(s) of Designations with respect to the Preferred Stock.(1)
4.22	_	Form of Deposit Agreement with respect to the Depositary Shares (including the form of depositary receipt to be issued thereunder).(9)
4.23	_	Form of Unit Agreement (including form of Unit).(1)
5.1	_	Opinion of Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP.*
5.2	_	Opinion of Peter S. Reinhart, Senior Vice-President and General Counsel of Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian.*
12.1	_	Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends.(11)
23.1	_	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.*
23.2	_	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.*
23.3	_	Consent of Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).

23.4		Consent of Peter S. Reinhart, Senior Vice-President and General Counsel of Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian (included in Exhibit 5.2).
24.1	_	Powers of Attorney of the Board of Directors of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (previously filed with this Registration Statement).
24.2	_	Powers of Attorney of the Board of Directors of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (previously filed with this Registration Statement).
24.3	_	Powers of Attorney of the Board of Directors of Subsidiary Registrants (included on signature pages).
24.4		Powers of Attorney of the Board of Directors of K. HOV IP, Inc. (previously filed with this Registration Statement).
24.5		Powers of Attorney of the Board of Directors of K. HOV IP, II, Inc. (previously filed with this Registration Statement).
25.1	_	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under the Hovnanian Indentures.*
25.2	_	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under the K. Hovnanian Indentures.*

* Filed herewith

⁽¹⁾ To be filed, if necessary, by amendment or as an Exhibit to one or more Current Reports on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein.

⁽²⁾ Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Quarterly Report of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 31, 2008 (No. 001-08551).

⁽³⁾ Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Current Report of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form 8-K filed December 9, 2008 (No. 001-08551).

- (4) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Current Report of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form 8-K, filed December 21, 2009 (No. 001-08551).
- (5) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Quarterly Report of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended January 31, 2009 (No. 001-08551).
- (6) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Current Report of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form 8-K, filed on July 13, 2005 (No. 001-08551).
- (7) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to the Registration Statement of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form 8-A, filed August 14, 2008 (No. 001-08551).
- (8) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Registration Statement of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form S-3 (No. 333-51991).
- (9) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Registration Statement of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form S-3 (No. 333-125738).
- (10) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Registration Statement of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form S-3 (No. 333-68528).
- (11) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits to Annual Report of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. on Form 10-K for the year ended October 31, 2010 (No. 001-08551).

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

Issuer

and

SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN THAT BECOME PARTIES HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME

Guarantors

and

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of [_____]

FORM OF SENIOR INDENTURE

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET*

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of [______] among HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN that become parties hereto from time to time and WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee:

Section of the Act	Section of Indenture
310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	6.9
310(a)(3) and (4)	Inapplicable
310(b)	6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d)
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	6.13
311(b)	6.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	4.1 and 4.2(a)
312(b)	4.2(b)
312(c)	4.2(c)
313(a)	4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii)
313(b)(1)	Inapplicable
313(b)(2)	4.4(a) and (b)
313(c)	4.4(b)
313(d)	4.4(b)
314(a)	4.3
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)(1) and (2)	11.5
314(c)(3)	Inapplicable
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	11.5
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a), (c) and (d)	6.1
315(b)	5.8
315(e)	5.9
316(a)(1)	5.7
316(a)(2)	Not required
316(a) (last sentence)	7.4
316(b)	5.4
317(a)	5.2
317(b)	3.5(a)
318(a)	11.7
* This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.	
This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the indenture.	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE One DEFIN	NITIONS	1
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions	1
ARTICLE Two SECU	RITIES	8
SECTION 2.1.	Forms Generally	8
SECTION 2.2.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	8
SECTION 2.3.	Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	9
SECTION 2.4.	Authentication and Delivery of Securities	11
SECTION 2.5.	Execution of Securities	14
SECTION 2.6.	Certificate of Authentication	14
SECTION 2.7.	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest	15
SECTION 2.8.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	15
SECTION 2.9.	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	17
SECTION 2.10.	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof	18
SECTION 2.11.	Temporary Securities	19
SECTION 2.12.	CUSIP Numbers	19
ARTICLE Three COV	VENANTS	19
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	19
SECTION 3.2.	Offices for Notices and Payments, etc.	19
SECTION 3.3.	No Interest Extension	20
SECTION 3.4.	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	20
SECTION 3.5.	Provision as to Paying Agent	20
ARTICLE Four SECU	JRITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE	21
SECTION 4.1.	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders	21
SECTION 4.2.	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists	21
SECTION 4.3.	Reports by the Issuer	22
SECTION 4.4.	Reports by the Trustee	22
ARTICLE Five REME	EDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	23
SECTION 5.1.	Events of Default	23
SECTION 5.2.	Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	25
SECTION 5.3.	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	26
SECTION 5.4.	Proceedings by Securityholders	27
SECTION 5.5.	Proceedings by Trustee	28
SECTION 5.6.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	28

SECTION 5.7.	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders	28
SECTION 5.8.	Notice of Defaults	29
SECTION 5.9.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	29
ARTICLE Six CONC	ERNING THE TRUSTEE	29
SECTION 6.1.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default	29
SECTION 6.2.	Certain Rights of the Trustee	30
SECTION 6.3.	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof	32
SECTION 6.4.	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.	32
SECTION 6.5.	Moneys Held by Trustee	33
SECTION 6.6.	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	33
SECTION 6.7.	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc.	33
SECTION 6.8.	Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests	34
SECTION 6.9.	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	34
SECTION 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	34
SECTION 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	36
SECTION 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee	36
SECTION 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	37
SECTION 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	37
ARTICLE Seven CO	NCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	38
SECTION 7.1.	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	38
SECTION 7.2.	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities	38
SECTION 7.3.	Holders to be Treated as Owners	39
SECTION 7.4.	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding	39
SECTION 7.5.	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	39
SECTION 7.6.	Record Date for Consents and Waivers	40
ARTICLE Eight SUP	PLEMENTAL INDENTURES	40
SECTION 8.1.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders	40
SECTION 8.2.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	42
SECTION 8.3.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	43
SECTION 8.4.	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	44
SECTION 8.5.	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	44
ARTICLE Nine CON	SOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	44
SECTION 9.1.	Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms	44
	-ii-	

Page

SECTION 9.2.	Successor Corporation to be Substituted	45
SECTION 9.3.	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	46
ARTICLE Ten LEGAL	DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	46
SECTION 10.1.	Applicability of Article	46
SECTION 10.2.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	46
SECTION 10.3.	Covenant Defeasance	46
SECTION 10.4.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	47
SECTION 10.5.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	48
SECTION 10.6.	Repayment to Issuer	48
SECTION 10.7.	Reinstatement	49
SECTION 10.8.	Survival	49
SECTION 10.9.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	49
ARTICLE Eleven MIS	CELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	50
SECTION 11.1.	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability	50
SECTION 11.2.	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities	50
SECTION 11.3.	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture	50
SECTION 11.4.	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities	50
SECTION 11.5.	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	51
SECTION 11.6.	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	52
SECTION 11.7.	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939	52
SECTION 11.8.	GOVERNING LAW	52
SECTION 11.9.	Counterparts	52
SECTION 11.10.	Effect of Headings	52
SECTION 11.11.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	52
ARTICLE Twelve REI	DEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS	52
SECTION 12.1.	Applicability of Article	52
SECTION 12.2.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	53
SECTION 12.3.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	54
SECTION 12.4.	Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption	54
SECTION 12.5.	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	55
ARTICLE Thirteen GU	JARANTEES	57
SECTION 13.1.	Applicability of Article	57
SECTION 13.2.	Guarantee	57
	-iii-	

Page

		Page
SECTION 12.2	Obligations of the Conventor Unconditional	Γ0
SECTION 13.3.	Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	58
SECTION 13.4.	Article Thirteen Not to Prevent Events of Default	58
SECTION 13.5.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	59
SECTION 13.6.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	59
	-iv-	

SENIOR INDENTURE

SENIOR INDENTURE, dated as of [] among Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Issuer" or "Hovnanian"), Subsidiar
Guarantors of Hovnanian that become parties hereto from	m time to time and Wilmington Trust Company, a Delaware banking corporation, as trustee (the
"Trustee").	

RECITALS OF THE ISSUER:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured and unsubordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed.

RECITALS OF GUARANTORS:

WHEREAS, each Guarantor desires to make the Guarantees provided for herein; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done and the Guarantor will do all things necessary to make the Guarantees, when executed by each of the Guarantors and endorsed on the Securities authenticated and delivered hereunder, the valid obligations of each Guarantor as hereinafter provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1. *Definitions*. For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in the Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America on the date of this Indenture.

The words "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of [_______].

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code §§ 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Issuer or any duly authorized committee of that board or any director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom that board or committee shall have duly delegated its authority.

"Board Resolution" means (1) one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Issuer and to be in full force and effect, or (2) a certificate signed by the director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee of that Board shall have duly delegated its authority, in each case delivered to the Trustee for the Securities of any series.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of

this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Eligible Guarantors" means each of Hovnanian's subsidiaries listed on Exhibit B hereto and each other subsidiary of Hovnanian that Guarantees a series of Securities established under this Indenture.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Guarantee" has the meaning specified in Section 13.2.

"Guarantor" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Hovnanian" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any

indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with ASC Topic 840 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer, which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the chief financial officer, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 10.2.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, or any vice president and by the chief financial

officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), *provided* that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"paying agent" refers to a Person engaged to perform the obligations of the Trustee in respect of payments made or funds held hereunder in respect of the Securities.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement

herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Instrument, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this instrument and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this instrument, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation, association or other business entity of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors or other persons performing similar functions, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors or other persons performing similar functions.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"*Trustee*" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" means non-callable, non-payable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION~2.2.~Form~of~Trustee's~Certificate~of~Authentication.~The~Trustee's~certificate~of~authentication~on~all~Securities~shall~be~substantially~as~follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee
Ву		
	Authorized Signatory	

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

mm1 · · ·	0 (.1		11	1	1.1 1	171.
This is one of the	Sacilitation of the	מלכותוזמה ממוימי מו	d harain ratarra	d to in the t	vithin montio	nod Indonfurd

		, as Trustee
Ву		
J	as Authenticating Agent	
Ву	A.1. 1.10	
	Authorized Signatory	

SECTION 2.3. Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and *pari passu* with the Securities of each other series and with all other unsecured and unsubordinated debt of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
 - (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;

- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable:
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
 - (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions:
 - (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series:
 - (14) whether the provisions of Article Ten will not be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);

- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
 - (17) if other than Wilmington Trust Company is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
 - (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (20) which, if any, of the Eligible Guarantors shall guarantee the Securities of such series on the terms set forth in Article Thirteen (each of the Eligible Guarantors that guarantee the Securities on the terms set forth in Article Thirteen, if any, a "Guarantor"); and
 - (21) any other terms of the Securities of such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4. Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate

Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

- (1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions *provided* that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order and (d) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;
- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) in the case of an underwritten offering, the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) when the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and

(c) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not conflict with any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party and that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer and any of its Subsidiaries, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, as applicable, and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF A DEPOSITARY OR A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE

TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (THE "DEPOSITARY") TO THE NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

Reference is made to Section 13.5 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.5. *Execution of Securities*. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer of the Issuer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

Reference is made to Section 13.5 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.6. *Certificate of Authentication*. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent,

shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8. *Registration, Transfer and Exchange.* The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer or Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized

denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9. *Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities*. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest

rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10. Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Issuer. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or

satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11. *Temporary Securities*. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order, shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any change to such "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or

agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture to the Trustee. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3. *No Interest Extension*. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; *provided*, *however*, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office*. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5. *Provision as to Paying Agent*. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent

hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.

- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before 9:00 A.M. on each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1. *Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders*. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.2. *Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists*. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) The rights of Holders of each series of Securities to communicate with other Holders of such series of Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) Every Holder of Securities of any series, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders of Securities of such series made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.3. Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required, to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Exchange Act Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(a), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, an Officers' Certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

Delivery of the reports, information and documents referenced in Sections 4.3(a), (b) and (c) to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of them will not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's compliance with any of its covenants in this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

SECTION 4.4. *Reports by the Trustee*. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending May 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding July 15.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to

promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1. *Events of Default*. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer or a Guarantor duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in or a Guarantor of, the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the Issuer or a Guarantor to remedy the same, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer or a Guarantor by the Trustee, or to the Issuer or a Guarantor and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer, a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer, a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries

under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

- (g) a Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any Guarantee) or a Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Guarantee; or
 - (h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such

declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2. *Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor.* The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any

such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3. *Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee*. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4. *Proceedings by Securityholders*. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of

indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, however, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7. Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal

liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9. *Undertaking to Pay Costs*. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1. Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred

(which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2. Certain Rights of the Trustee.

Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution;
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; *provided* that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee

assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series;

- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
 - (j) the permissive rights of the Trustee hereunder shall not be construed as duties;
- (k) in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any consequential, special, punitive or indirect loss or damages, even if advised of the likelihood thereof in advance and regardless of the form of action;
- (l) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder;
- (m) the Trustee may request that the Issuer deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the name of the individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such Officers' Certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and
- (n) the Trustee shall not be responsible for delays or failures in performance of its obligations hereunder resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control. Such acts shall include but not be limited to acts of God, strikes, lockouts, riots, acts of war, epidemics, governmental regulations superimposed after the fact, fire, communication line failures, computer viruses, power failures, earthquakes, terrorist attacks or other disasters, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 6.3. *Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof.* The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4. *Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.* The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5. *Moneys Held by Trustee*. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8. *Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests.* This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9. *Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee;* Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.9, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series of Securities and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor

trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series of Securities and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the

provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Securities register. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12. *Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee*. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of

the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, *provided* that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture and any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate of authentication shall have the full force as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; *provided*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer.* The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with

respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1. Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2. *Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities*. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3. *Holders to be Treated as Owners*. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4. Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5. *Right of Revocation of Action Taken*. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security *provided* that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of

the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6. Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer herein and in the Securities or the Guarantees or to otherwise evidence compliance with Article Nine hereof;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; *provided*, *however*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental

indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities or the Guarantees to be endorsed thereon of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3, to provide for any Guarantees of the Securities of any series and to confirm and evidence the termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance securing the Securities of a series when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of uncertificated Securities of any series (including Securities registrable as to principal only) in addition to or in place of certificated Securities and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, *excluding*, *however*, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture;
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or

change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;

- (l) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Securities of any series or the Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" section of any prospectus or the comparable section in any applicable prospectus supplement that is used to sell the Securities of such series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Securities of such series sold thereby or the Guarantees thereof; and
 - (m) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven and including written consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected thereby, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series or waiving future compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Securities (other than a continuing default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or interest on Securities, which shall require the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected); provided, that no such supplemental indenture or waiver shall (a) change the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest (including default interest), if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original i

payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, make any change to Sections 5.4 or 5.7, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected or modify the ranking or priority of the Securities or the Guarantees issued hereunder, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3. *Effect of Supplemental Indenture*. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall

thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4. *Documents to Be Given to Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as provided in Section 11.5 as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied. An Opinion of Counsel pursuant to this Section 8.4 shall also include (a) an opinion that any such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes the valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, if any, enforceable in accordance with its terms and (b) in the case of 8.1(m) an opinion that such supplemental indenture does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

SECTION 8.5. Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1. Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other

disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2. Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3. *Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.1. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.2. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. The Issuer shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the Outstanding Securities of any series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be Outstanding only for the purposes of Section 10.5 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of its obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments delivered to it by the Issuer acknowledging the same), except of the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder; (a) the rights of Holder of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to below; (b) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Securities concerning mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.3. Covenant Defeasance. The Issuer and the Guarantors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Article Nine (other than Section 9.1(c)) and, to the extent described in the applicable supplemental indenture, with respect to the covenants of any series of Securities, on and after the date that the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series shall thereafter be deemed not Outstanding for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed Outstanding for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series, the Issuer may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such

covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, Sections 5.1(d), 5.1(e), 5.1(f) and 5.1(g) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default or defaults hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance*. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof to the Outstanding Securities of any series:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

- (a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of a particular series, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay, without reinvestment, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated maturity thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
- (b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law after the date of this Indenture, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance, and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (d) no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;
- (e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party or by which the issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is bound;

- (f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities over other creditors of the Issuer, or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Issuer or others;
- (g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, each stating that the conditions precedent provided for or relating to Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, in the case of the Officers' Certificate, in clauses (a) through (f) and, in the case of the opinion of Counsel, in clauses (b) and (c) of this paragraph, have been complied with.

SECTION 10.5. Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 10.6 hereof, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively, and solely for purposes of this Section 10.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as paying agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of any series of Securities or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Anything in this Article Ten to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 10.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 10.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 10.6. Repayment to Issuer. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such paying agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date

specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

SECTION 10.7. *Reinstatement*. If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or paying agent.

SECTION 10.8. Survival. The Trustee's rights under this Article Ten shall survive termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.9. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. If at any time (a)(i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding of any series (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (b)(i) the Securities of any series mature within one year, or all of them are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for giving the notice of redemption, (ii) the Issuer irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee, as trust funds solely for the benefit of the Holders, money or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certificate delivered to the Trustee, without consideration of any reinvestment, to pay principal of and premium and interest on the Securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder, (iii) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit, (iv) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound, and (v) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in each case stating that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with; and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then, (x) after satisfying the conditions in clause (a), only the Issuer's obligations under Sections 6.6 and 10.5, as applicable, will survive or (y) after satisfying the conditions in clause (b), only the Issuer's or obligations in Article Two and Sections 3.1, 3.2, 6.6, 6.10, 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7 will survive, and, in either case, the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper

instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging of this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1. Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Issuer or the Guarantors or any partner of the Issuer or the Guarantors or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or the Guarantors or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2. *Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3. Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4. *Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities*. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 110 West Front Street, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee with the Issuer) to Wilmington Trust Company, Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890 [specify series of Securities]).

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be

waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5. Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer unless such

officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6. *Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays*. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7. *Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939.* If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, EACH SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE.

SECTION 11.9. *Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10. *Effect of Headings*. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.11. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.* The Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Issuer or any subsidiary of the Issuer, and no such indenture or loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions.* Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select on a pro rata basis, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem, in its sole discretion, appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the

redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof in original principal amount of Securities, unless another minimum authorized denomination is specified for Securities of such series, or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redeemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3. Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4. Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the

Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds*. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate
(a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding

make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before 9:00 A.M. on each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, *provided* that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN GUARANTEES

SECTION 13.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to each of the Guarantors specified pursuant to Section 2.3 for the Guarantee of Securities of a series.

SECTION 13.2. *Guarantee*. Each Guarantor of a particular series of Securities hereby unconditionally guarantees (each such guarantee to be referred to herein as a "Guarantee"), jointly and severally with each other Guarantor of the Securities of that series, if any, to each Holder of such Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, such Securities or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on such Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase such Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any such Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Issuer fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor of the Securities of that series shall be obligated, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, if any, to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that its Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantee, in this Indenture and in this Article 13. If any Holder of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Issuer or any Guarantor, any amount paid by the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article 13, to the extent theretofore discharged with respect to any Guarantee of such Securities, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed he

obligations guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee until payment in full of all such obligations. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of such Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by such Guarantor, jointly and severally with any other Guarantor of such Securities, for the purpose of this Article Thirteen. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article Five, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under any Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

With respect to each Guarantee by a Guarantor, such Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holder by such Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of such Guarantee; *provided* that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all such Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 13.2 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

SECTION 13.3. *Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional*. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between a Guarantor and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantor's Guarantee, the obligations of such Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of such Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or such Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon Default under this Indenture in respect of cash, property or securities of such Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of a Guarantor referred to in this Article Thirteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of other indebtedness of such Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.4. Article Thirteen Not to Prevent Events of Default. The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any

provision in this Article Thirteen shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 13.5. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee. To evidence a Guarantee set forth in this Article Thirteen, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee that is guaranteed by such Guarantee and that this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each such Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto or on the Securities guaranteed hereby no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, such Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of each Guarantee thereof.

SECTION 13.6. *Limitation on Guarantor Liability*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of a Security, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. To effectuate that intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the date first above written.

	HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., As Issuer	
	By: Name: Title:	
Wilmington Trust Company, As Trustee By:		
Name: Title:		

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

[Name of Guarantor] (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed) (the "Endorsed Security"), has unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Endorsed Security and all other Securities of the same series as the Endorsed Security (the "Guaranteed Securities"), whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Guaranteed Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article Thirteen of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

The obligations of the Guaranter to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee evidenced hereby and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Thirteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of such Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee evidenced hereby by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator. Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security waives and releases all such liability. This waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Guarantee.

Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security agrees that any Guarantor named below shall have no further liability with respect to its Guarantee if such Guarantor otherwise ceases to be liable in respect of its Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The Guarantee evidenced hereby shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Guaranteed Securities shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor
[NAME OF GUARANTOR]
By: Title:
3

EXHIBIT B [SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS]

4

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

Issuer

and

SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN THAT BECOME PARTIES HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME

Guarantors

and

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of [_____]

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET1

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of [_____] among HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN that become parties hereto from time to time and WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee:

Section of the Act	Section of Indenture 6.9
310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	
310(a)(3) and (4)	Inapplicable
310(b)	6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d)
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	6.13
311(b)	6.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	4.1 and 4.2(a)
312(b)	4.2(b)
312(c)	4.2(c)
313(a)	4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii)
313(a)(5)	Inapplicable
313(b)(1)	Inapplicable
313(b)(2)	4.4(b)
313(c)	4.4(c)
313(d)	4.4(d)
314(a)	4.3
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)(1) and (2)	11.5
314(c)(3)	Inapplicable
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	11.5
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a), (c) and (d)	6.1
315(b)	5.8
315(e)	5.9
316(a)(1)	5.7
316(a)(2)	Not required
316(a) (last sentence)	7.4
316(b)	5.4
317(a)	5.2
317(b)	3.5(a)
318(a)	11.7
This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the I	In deadure

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE One DEFI	NITIONS	1
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions	1
ARTICLE Two SECU	JRITIES	8
SECTION 2.1.	Forms Generally	8
SECTION 2.2.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	9
SECTION 2.3.	Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	9
SECTION 2.4.	Authentication and Delivery of Securities	12
SECTION 2.5.	Execution of Securities	15
SECTION 2.6.	Certificate of Authentication	15
SECTION 2.7.	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest	15
SECTION 2.8.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	16
SECTION 2.9.	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	18
SECTION 2.10.	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof	19
SECTION 2.11.	Temporary Securities	19
SECTION 2.12.	CUSIP Numbers	20
ARTICLE Three CO	VENANTS	20
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	20
SECTION 3.2.	Offices for Notices and Payments, etc.	20
SECTION 3.3.	No Interest Extension	20
SECTION 3.4.	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	20
SECTION 3.5.	Provision as to Paying Agent	20
ARTICLE Four SEC	URITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE	21
SECTION 4.1.	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders	21
SECTION 4.2.	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists	22
SECTION 4.3.	Reports by the Issuer	22
SECTION 4.4.	Reports by the Trustee	23
ARTICLE Five REM	EDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	23
SECTION 5.1.	Events of Default	23
SECTION 5.2.	Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	26
SECTION 5.3.	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	27
SECTION 5.4.	Proceedings by Securityholders	28
SECTION 5.5.	Proceedings by Trustee	28
SECTION 5.6.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	29
	-ii-	

SECTION 5.7. SECTION 5.8. SECTION 5.9.	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders Notice of Defaults Undertaking to Pay Costs	29 29 30
ARTICLE Six CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE		
SECTION 6.1.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default	30
SECTION 6.2.	Certain Rights of the Trustee	31
SECTION 6.3.	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof	33
SECTION 6.4.	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.	33
SECTION 6.5.	Moneys Held by Trustee	33
SECTION 6.6.	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	33
SECTION 6.7.	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc.	34
SECTION 6.8.	Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests	34
SECTION 6.9.	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	34
SECTION 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	35
SECTION 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	36
SECTION 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee	37
SECTION 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	38
SECTION 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	38
ARTICLE Seven CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS		39
SECTION 7.1.	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	39
SECTION 7.2.	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities	39
SECTION 7.3.	Holders to be Treated as Owners	39
SECTION 7.4.	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding	39
SECTION 7.5.	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	40
SECTION 7.6.	Record Date for Consents and Waivers	40
ARTICLE Eight SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES		41
SECTION 8.1.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders	41
SECTION 8.2.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	43
SECTION 8.3.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	44
SECTION 8.4.	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	44
SECTION 8.5.	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	45
ARTICLE Nine CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION		
	-iii-	

Page

SECTION 9.1.	Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms	45
SECTION 9.2.	Successor Corporation to be Substituted	46
SECTION 9.3.	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	46
ARTICLE Ten LEGA	L DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	46
SECTION 10.1.	Applicability of Article	46
SECTION 10.2.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	46
SECTION 10.3.	Covenant Defeasance	47
SECTION 10.4.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	47
SECTION 10.5.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	48
SECTION 10.6.	Repayment to Issuer	49
SECTION 10.7.	Reinstatement	49
SECTION 10.8.	Survival	50
SECTION 10.9	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	50
ARTICLE Eleven MIS	SCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	50
SECTION 11.1.	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability	50
SECTION 11.2.	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities	51
SECTION 11.3.	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture	51
SECTION 11.4.	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities	51
SECTION 11.5.	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	52
SECTION 11.6.	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	52
SECTION 11.7.	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939	53
SECTION 11.8.	GOVERNING LAW	53
SECTION 11.9.	Counterparts	53
SECTION 11.10.	Effect of Headings	53
SECTION 11.11.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	53
ARTICLE Twelve RE	DEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS	53
SECTION 12.1.	Applicability of Article	53
SECTION 12.2.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	53
SECTION 12.3.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	55
SECTION 12.4.	Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption	55
SECTION 12.5.	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	55
ARTICLE Thirteen St	JBORDINATION	57

Page

SECTION 13.1.	Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	57
SECTION 13.2.	Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness	60
SECTION 13.3.	Payment Permitted If No Default	61
SECTION 13.4.	Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness	61
SECTION 13.5.	Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition	62
SECTION 13.6.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	62
SECTION 13.7.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness	62
SECTION 13.8.	Article Applicable to Paying Agents	62
SECTION 13.9.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness	62
SECTION 13.10.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness	63
SECTION 13.11.	Applicability of Article	63
ARTICLE Fourteen SU	BORDINATED GUARANTEE	63
SECTION 14.1.	Applicability of Article	63
SECTION 14.2.	Guarantee	63
SECTION 14.3.	Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor	65
SECTION 14.4.	Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances	65
SECTION 14.5.	Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up,	
	Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor	67
SECTION 14.6.	Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor	68
SECTION 14.7.	Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	69
SECTION 14.8.	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice	69
SECTION 14.9.	Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It	70
SECTION 14.10.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor	70
SECTION 14.11.	Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities	70
SECTION 14.12.	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	71
SECTION 14.13.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	71
SECTION 14.14.	Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default	71
SECTION 14.15.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	71
SECTION 14.16.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	72
SECTION 14.17.	Officers' Certificate	72

Page

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of [] among Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Issuer
or "Hovnanian"), Subsidiary Guarantors of Hovnanian that become parties hereto from	m time to time and Wilmington Trust Company, a Delaware banking
corporation, as trustee (the "Trustee").	

RECITALS OF THE ISSUER:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed.

RECITALS OF GUARANTORS:

WHEREAS, each Guarantor desires to make the Guarantees provided for herein; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done and the Guarantor will do all things necessary to make the Guarantees, when executed by each of the Guarantors and endorsed on the Securities authenticated and delivered hereunder, the valid obligations of each Guarantor as hereinafter provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1. *Definitions*. For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in the Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America on the date of this Indenture.

The words "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of [_______].

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code §§ 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Issuer or any duly authorized committee of that board or any director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom that board or committee shall have duly delegated its authority.

"Board Resolution" means (1) one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Issuer and to be in full force and effect, or (2) a certificate signed by the director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee of that Board shall have duly delegated its authority, in each case delivered to the Trustee for the Securities of any series.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of

this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Eligible Guarantors" means each of Hovnanian's subsidiaries listed on Exhibit B hereto and each other subsidiary of Hovnanian that Guarantees a series of Securities established under this Indenture.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Guarantee" has the meaning specified in Section 14.2.

"Guarantor" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Hovnanian" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of

any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with ASC Topic 840 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer, which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the chief financial officer, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 10.2.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, or any vice president and by the chief financial

officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), *provided* that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"paying agent" refers to a Person engaged to perform the obligations of the Trustee in respect of payments made or funds held hereunder in respect of the Securities.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement

herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Instrument, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this instrument and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this instrument, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities of a series or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to such Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes.

"Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor" means Indebtedness of a Guarantor outstanding at any time (other than a Guarantee) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to a Guarantee or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to a Guarantee, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of a Guarantor to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Guarantor, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Guarantor in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes.

"Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" means the Securities of a series and any other Indebtedness of the Issuer that ranks *pari passu* with such Securities. Any Indebtedness of the Issuer that is subordinate or junior by its terms in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer shall be subordinate to Senior Subordinated Indebtedness unless the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding specifically provides that such Indebtedness (i) is to rank *pari passu* with other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and (ii) is not subordinated by its terms to any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is not Senior Indebtedness.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation, association or other business entity of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors or other persons performing such functions, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors or other persons performing such functions.

"*Trust Indenture Act of 1939*" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"*Trustee*" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" means non-callable, non-payable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee
Dv		
Ву	Authorized Signatory	
	Authorized Signatory	

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee
Ву		
	as Authenticating Agent	
By		
	Authorized Signatory	

SECTION 2.3. *Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series*. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and *pari passu* with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Thirteen or the applicable Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture referred to below and relating to such Securities, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board

Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
 - (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
 - (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
 - (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
 - (14) whether the provisions of Article Ten will not be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
 - (17) if other than Wilmington Trust Company is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
 - (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (20) which, if any, of the Eligible Guarantors shall guarantee the Securities of such series on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen (each of the Eligible Guarantors that guarantee the Securities on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen, if any, a "Guarantor"); and
 - (21) any other terms of the Securities of such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4. Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

(1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order and (d) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;

(2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;

- (3) an Officers' Certificate stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) in the case of an underwritten offering, the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) when the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
 - (c) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not conflict with any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party and that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer and any of its Subsidiaries, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems

proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, as applicable, and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF A DEPOSITARY OR A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (THE "DEPOSITARY") TO THE NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.5. *Execution of Securities*. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer of the Issuer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.6. *Certificate of Authentication*. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date

notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8. *Registration, Transfer and Exchange*. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer or Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

(i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an

aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and

(ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9. *Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities*. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and

the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10. Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Issuer. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11. *Temporary Securities*. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order, shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any change to such "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture to the Trustee. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3. *No Interest Extension*. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; *provided*, *however*, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office*. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5. *Provision as to Paying Agent*. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee

an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before 9:00 A.M. on each due date of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1. *Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders.* The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they

will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.2. *Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists*. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) The rights of Holders of each series of Securities to communicate with other Holders of such series of Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) Every Holder of Securities of any series, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders of Securities of such series made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.3. Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Exchange Act Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;

- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(a), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, an Officers' Certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

Delivery of the reports, information and documents referenced in Sections 4.3(a), (b) and (c) to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of them will not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's compliance with any of its covenants in this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

- SECTION 4.4. *Reports by the Trustee*. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending May 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding July 15.
- (b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1. *Events of Default*. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer or a Guarantor duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in or a Guarantor of, the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the Issuer or a Guarantor to remedy the same, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer or a Guarantor by the Trustee, or to the Issuer or a Guarantor and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer, a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer, a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or
- (g) a Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any Guarantee) or a Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Guarantee; or
 - (h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their

several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2. *Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor.* The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative

to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3. *Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee*. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment

of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4. *Proceedings by Securityholders*. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to

protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7. Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the

case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9. *Undertaking to Pay Costs.* All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1. *Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default.* In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

- (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2. Certain Rights of the Trustee.

Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution:
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation,

pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;

- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; *provided* that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series;
- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
 - (j) the permissive rights of the Trustee hereunder shall not be construed as duties;
- (k) in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any consequential, special, punitive or indirect loss or damages, even if advised of the likelihood thereof in advance and regardless of the form of action;
- (l) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be

enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder;

- (m) the Trustee may request that the Issuer deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the name of the individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such Officers' Certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and
- (n) the Trustee shall not be responsible for delays or failures in performance of its obligations hereunder resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control. Such acts shall include but not be limited to acts of God, strikes, lockouts, riots, acts of war, epidemics, governmental regulations superimposed after the fact, fire, communication line failures, computer viruses, power failures, earthquakes, terrorist attacks or other disasters, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 6.3. *Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof.* The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4. *Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.* The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5. *Moneys Held by Trustee*. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture

(including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8. *Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests.* This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9. *Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series*. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation

publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.9, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series of Securities and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series of Securities and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all

instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Securities register. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12. *Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee*. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, *provided* that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture and any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate of authentication shall have the full force as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; *provided*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities

of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer.* The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The

Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1. Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2. *Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities*. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
 - (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3. *Holders to be Treated as Owners*. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4. Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities

which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5. *Right of Revocation of Action Taken*. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6. *Record Date for Consents and Waivers*. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; *provided*, *however*, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the

120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer herein and in the Securities or the Guarantees or to otherwise evidence compliance with Article Nine hereof;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; *provided*, *however*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;
- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities or the Guarantees to be endorsed thereon of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3, to provide for any Guarantees of the Securities of any series and to confirm and evidence the termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or

encumbrance securing the Securities of a series when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;

- (f) to provide for the issuance of uncertificated Securities of any series (including Securities registrable as to principal only) in addition to or in place of certificated Securities and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, *excluding, however*, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture;
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;
- (1) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Securities of any series, or the Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" section of any prospectus or the comparable section in any applicable prospectus supplement that is used to sell the Securities of such series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Securities of such series sold thereby, or the Guarantees thereof; and
 - (m) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven and including written consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected thereby, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series or waiving future compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Securities (other than a continuing default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or interest on Securities, which shall require the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected); provided, that no such supplemental indenture or waiver shall (a) change the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest (including default interest), if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, make any change to Sections 5.4 or 5.7, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected or modify the ranking or priority of the Securities or the Guarantees issued hereunder, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3. Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4. *Documents to Be Given to Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as provided in Section 11.5 as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied. An Opinion of Counsel pursuant to this Section 8.4 shall also include (a) an opinion that any such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes the valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, if any, enforceable in accordance with its terms and (b) in the case of

8.1(m) an opinion that such supplemental indenture does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

SECTION 8.5. Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1. Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the

SECTION 9.2. Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3. *Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.1. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.2. *Legal Defeasance and Discharge*. The Issuer shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged

from its obligations with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the Outstanding Securities of any series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be Outstanding only for the purposes of Section 10.5 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of its obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments delivered to it by the Issuer acknowledging the same), except of the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder; (a) the rights of Holder of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to below; (b) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Securities concerning mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.3. *Covenant Defeasance*. The Issuer and the Guarantors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Article Nine (other than Section 9.1(c)) and, to the extent described in the applicable supplemental indenture, with respect to the covenants of any series of Securities, on and after the date that the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series shall thereafter be deemed not Outstanding for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed Outstanding for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series, the Issuer may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, Sections 5.1(d), 5.1(e), 5.1(f) and 5.1(g) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default or defaults hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance*. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof to the Outstanding Securities of any series:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

(a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of a particular series, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be

sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay, without reinvestment, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated maturity thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;

- (b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law after the date of this Indenture, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance, and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (d) no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;
- (e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party or by which the issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is bound:
- (f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities over other creditors of the Issuer, or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Issuer or others;
- (g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, each stating that the conditions precedent provided for or relating to Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, in the case of the Officers' Certificate, in clauses (a) through (f) and, in the case of the opinion of Counsel, in clauses (b) and (c) of this paragraph, have been complied with.

SECTION 10.5. Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 10.6 hereof, all money and U.S.

Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively, and solely for purposes of this Section 10.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as paying agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of any series of Securities or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Anything in this Article Ten to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 10.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 10.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 10.6. Repayment to Issuer. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such paying agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

SECTION 10.7. *Reinstatement*. If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the

Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or paying agent.

SECTION 10.8. Survival. The Trustee's rights under this Article Ten shall survive termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.9. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. If at any time (a)(i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding of any series (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (b)(i) the Securities of any series mature within one year, or all of them are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for giving the notice of redemption, (ii) the Issuer irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee, as trust funds solely for the benefit of the Holders, money or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certificate delivered to the Trustee, without consideration of any reinvestment, to pay principal of and premium and interest on the Securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder, (iii) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit, (iv) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound, and (v) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in each case stating that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with; and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then, (x) after satisfying the conditions in clause (a), only the Issuer's obligations under Sections 6.6 and 10.5, as applicable, will survive or (y) after satisfying the conditions in clause (b), only the Issuer's or obligations in Article Two and Sections 3.1, 3.2, 6.6, 6.10, 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7 will survive, and, in either case, the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging of this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1. Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or

future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Issuer or the Guarantors or any partner of the Issuer or the Guarantors or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or the Guarantors or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2. *Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3. Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4. *Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities*. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 110 West Front Street, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee with the Issuer) to Wilmington Trust Company, Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890 [specify series of Securities]).

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5. Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6. Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for

redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7. *Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939.* If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, EACH SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE.

SECTION 11.9. *Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10. *Effect of Headings*. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.11. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.* The Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Issuer or any subsidiary of the Issuer, and no such indenture or loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions*. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select on a pro rata basis, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem, in its sole discretion, appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof in original principal amount of Securities, unless another minimum authorized denomination is specified for Securities of such series, or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3. Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4. Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds*. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a

sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before 9:00 A.M. on each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, *provided* that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1. Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a) The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness but the Securities shall in all respects rank pari passu with all other Senior

Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer. The Securities shall rank senior to all existing and future Indebtedness of the Issuer that is neither Senior Indebtedness nor Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and only Indebtedness of the Issuer that is Senior Indebtedness shall rank senior to the Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth herein.

(b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 120th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Payment Notice (the "Initial Period"). Any number of additional Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Initial Period; provided, however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Initial Period. After the expiration of the Initial Period, no Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Initial Period. No Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such

event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

(e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which

is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

- (f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.
- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.
- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting, respectively, obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities.

SECTION 13.2. *Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness.* Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of

competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 13.3. Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4. Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5. *Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition*. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and unt

SECTION 13.6. *Trustee to Effectuate Subordination*. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8. Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior

Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10. *Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness*. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 13.11. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article Thirteen shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE

SECTION 14.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to each of the Guarantors specified pursuant to Section 2.3 for the Guarantee of Securities of a series.

SECTION 14.2. *Guarantee*. Each Guarantor of a particular series of Securities hereby unconditionally guarantees (each such guarantee to be referred to herein as a "Guarantee"), jointly and severally with each other Guarantor of the Securities of that series, if any, to each Holder of such Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, such Securities or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on such Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase such Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any such Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance

with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Issuer fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor of the Securities of that series shall be obligated, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, if any, to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof, or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that its Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantee, in this Indenture and in this Article Fourteen. If any Holder of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Issuer or any Guarantor, any amount paid by the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article Fourteen, to the extent theretofore discharged with respect to any Guarantee of such Securities, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee until payment in full of all such obligations. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of such Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by such Guarantor, jointly and severally with any other Guarantor of such Securities, for the purpose of this Article Fourteen. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article Five, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under any Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

With respect to each Guarantee by a Guarantor, such Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holder by such Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of such Guarantee; *provided* that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all such Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 14.2 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

SECTION 14.3. *Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor*. Each Guarantor agrees, and each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof likewise agrees, that the payments pursuant to the Guarantee by each Guarantor shall be subordinated in accordance with the following provisions of this Article Fourteen unless, with respect to any series of Securities, specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor.

This Article Fourteen shall constitute a continuing offer to all persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 14.4. *Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances.* (a) Upon the maturity of the principal of any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor (other than payment of sinking fund installments) by lapse of time, acceleration or otherwise, all principal thereof and interest thereon shall first be paid in full, or such payment duly provided for in cash or in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, before any payment, pursuant to the Guarantee, is made on account of the principal or interest on the Securities or to acquire any of the Securities or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions in the Securities (except mandatory redemption payments made in respect of Securities acquired by each Guarantor before the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor).

(b) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, if (i) a Guarantor shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Guarantor and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Guarantor (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the

receipt by the applicable Guarantor and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Guarantor Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Guarantor in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Guarantor may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4 during the period (the "Guarantor Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 120th day after the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Guarantor may resume payments on the Securities following such Guarantor Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Guarantor Payment Notice (the "Guarantor Initial Period"). Any number of additional Guarantor Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Guarantor Initial Period; provided, however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Guarantor Initial Period. After the expiration of the Guarantor Initial Period, no Guarantor Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Guarantor Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Guarantor Initial Period. No Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Guarantor Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) In the event that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 14.4 each Guarantor shall make, pursuant to this Guarantee, any payment or distribution of any character to the Trustee on account of the principal of or interest on the Securities, or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions, after the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor based on a default in the payment of the principal or interest on Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, or after receipt by the Trustee of a Guarantor Payment Notice as provided in this Section 14.4 or after the acceleration of the Securities of any series pursuant to Section 5.1, then, but only if the Trustee is in receipt of the notice specified in Section 14.8, unless and until such default or event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, or such acceleration shall have been rescinded, such payment (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of, and, if the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor shall have been declared immediately due and payable, shall be paid forthwith over and delivered to, the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor (pro rata as to each of such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor held by them) or their representative or the trustee under the indenture or other agreement (if any) pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, such payments to be made in accordance with an Officers' Certificate as provided in Section 11.5 (on which the Trustee may

conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor then outstanding held by each and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. In the event of the failure of any Holder of a Security to endorse or assign any such payment or distribution, each holder of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same. Each Guarantor shall give prompt notice to the Trustee of any default under any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor or under any agreement pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued.

SECTION 14.5. Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor. In the event of (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to a Guarantor, its creditors or its property, (ii) any case or proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of a Guarantor, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, (iii) any assignment by such Guarantor for the benefit of creditors, or (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of such Guarantor:

(a) the holders of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall first be entitled to receive payment in full (or to have such payment duly provided for) of the principal and interest due thereon (including any interest thereon accruing after commencement of any such proceeding) before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive, pursuant to this Guarantee any payment or any distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, on account of the principal or interest on the Securities;

(b) any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than securities of such Guarantor as reorganized or readjusted or securities of such Guarantor or any other company, trust or corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, junior or the payment of which is otherwise subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding and to the payment of all securities issued in exchange therefor to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding), to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities would be entitled, pursuant to this Guarantee except for the provisions of this Article Fourteen, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of such Guarantor being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or their representative(s), or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as to each such holder, representative or trustee on the basis of the respective amounts of unpaid Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held or represented by each), to the extent necessary to

make payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor remaining unpaid after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor; and

(c) in the event that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 14.5, any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities shall be received, pursuant to the Guarantee, by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities on account of principal or interest on the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor is paid in full, or effective provisions made for its payment, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be received and held in trust for and shall be paid over or delivered to the liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution or to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative, or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as provided in subsection (2) above), for application to the payment of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor until all such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor.

If a Guarantor effects a transaction permitted by Article Nine, such transaction shall not be deemed to be a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor for purposes of this Section.

A Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor, assignment for the benefit of creditors by such Guarantor or any other marshalling of assets of such Guarantor.

SECTION 14.6. Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor to receive payments or distributions of assets of each Guarantor applicable to the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor until all amounts owing under the Guarantee shall be paid in full and for the purpose of such subrogation no payments or distributions to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor by virtue of this Article Fourteen which otherwise would have been made to the Holders of the Securities, shall, as between each Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of its Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by each Guarantor to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, it being understood that the provisions of this Article Fourteen are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantors on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to the payment of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, then and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor at the time outstanding any payments or distributions received by such holders of such

Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full.

SECTION 14.7. Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional. Nothing contained in this Article Fourteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between a Guarantor and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantor's Guarantee, the obligations of such Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of a Guarantor other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or such Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Fourteen of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, in respect of cash, property or securities of such Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of a Guarantor referred to in this Article Fourteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of such Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Fourteen.

SECTION 14.8. Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice. The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall not be required to withhold payment to the Holders of Securities as provided in Section 14.4(d), unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at its Corporate Trust Office from a Guarantor or from one or more holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or from any representative thereof or trustee therefor identifying the specific sections of this Indenture involved and describing in detail the facts that would obligate the Trustee to withhold payments to Holders of Securities, as well as any other facts required by the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 14.8; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received any such written notice provided for in this Section 14.8 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Fourteen, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held by such person, the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Article Fourteen, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

SECTION 14.9. *Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It.* Except as provided in Section 10.5, any deposit of monies by a Guarantor with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of the principal or interest on any Securities shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 14.3, 14.4, 14.5 and 14.6 except that, if prior to the opening of business on the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment, pursuant to this Guarantee, of either the principal or the interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such monies the notice provided for in Section 14.8, then the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such date, without, however, limiting any rights that holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor may have to recover any such payments from the Holders in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

SECTION 14.10. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to enforce subordination as provided herein shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of such Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by such Guarantor with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with such Guarantor, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders.

SECTION 14.11. Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities. Each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Fourteen and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of a Guarantor (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings, voluntary liquidation or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending

towards liquidation of the business and assets of such Guarantor, the timely filing of a claim for the unpaid balance, pursuant to this Guarantee, of its or his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding on or prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor have the right to file and are hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of said Securities.

SECTION 14.12. *Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor.* The Trustee in its individual capacity, shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article Fourteen in respect of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Fourteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 14.13. Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Fourteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor and the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, a Guarantor or any other person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Fourteen or otherwise.

SECTION 14.14. *Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default*. The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article Fourteen shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 14.15. *Execution and Delivery of Guarantee*. To evidence a Guarantee set forth in this Article Fourteen, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee that is guaranteed by such Guarantee and that this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each such Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto or on the Securities guaranteed hereby no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates

the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, such Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of each Guarantee thereof.

SECTION 14.16. *Limitation on Guarantor Liability*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of a Security, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. To effectuate that intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law.

SECTION 14.17. Officers' Certificate. If there occurs an event referred to in the first sentence of Section 14.4(c) or the first sentence of Section 14.5, the applicable Guarantor shall promptly give to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor then outstanding held by each such holder and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the date first above written.

	Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., As Issuer
	By: Name: Title:
Wilmington Trust Company, As Trustee	
By: Name: Title:	

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

[Name of Guarantor] (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed) (the "Endorsed Security"), has unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Endorsed Security and all other Securities of the same series as the Endorsed Security (the "Guaranteed Securities"), whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Guaranteed Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

The obligations of the Guaranter to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee evidenced hereby and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of such Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee evidenced hereby by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator. Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security waives and releases all such liability. This waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Guarantee.

Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security agrees that any Guarantor named below shall have no further liability with respect to its Guarantee if such Guarantor otherwise ceases to be liable in respect of its Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The Guarantee evidenced hereby shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Guaranteed Securities shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor
[NAME OF GUARANTOR]
By: Title:
3

EXHIBIT B [SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS]

4

HOZ	/NANI	ANE	NTER	PRIS	ES I	NC

Issuer

and

SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN THAT BECOME PARTIES HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME

Guarantors

and

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of [_____]

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET1

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of [______] among HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN that become parties hereto from time to time and WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee:

Section of the Act	Section of Indenture
310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	6.9
310(a)(3) and (4)	Inapplicable
310(b)	6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d)
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	6.13
311(b)	6.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	4.1 and 4.2(a)
312(b)	4.2(b)
312(c)	4.2(c)
313(a)	4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii)
313(a)(5)	Inapplicable
313(b)(1)	Inapplicable
313(b)(2)	4.4(b)
313(c)	4.4(c)
313(d)	4.4(d)
314(a)	4.3
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)(1) and (2)	11.5
314(c)(3)	Inapplicable
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	11.5
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a), (c) and (d)	6.1
315(b)	5.8
315(e)	5.9
316(a)(1)	5.7
316(a)(2)	Not required
316(a) (last sentence)	7.4
316(b)	5.4
317(a)	5.2
317(b)	3.5(a)
318(a)	11.7
1 This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.	

This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE One DEFIN	NITIONS	1
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions	1
ARTICLE Two SECU	RITIES	8
SECTION 2.1.	Forms Generally	8
SECTION 2.2.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	9
SECTION 2.3.	Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	9
SECTION 2.4.	Authentication and Delivery of Securities	12
SECTION 2.5.	Execution of Securities	15
SECTION 2.6.	Certificate of Authentication	15
SECTION 2.7.	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest	16
SECTION 2.8.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	16
SECTION 2.9.	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	19
SECTION 2.10.	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof	20
SECTION 2.11.	Temporary Securities	20
SECTION 2.12.	CUSIP Numbers	20
ARTICLE Three COV	ENANTS	21
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	21
SECTION 3.2.	Offices for Notices and Payments, etc.	21
SECTION 3.3.	No Interest Extension	21
SECTION 3.4.	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	21
SECTION 3.5.	Provision as to Paying Agent	21
ARTICLE Four SECU	RITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE	22
SECTION 4.1.	Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders	22
SECTION 4.2.	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists	23
SECTION 4.3.	Reports by the Issuer	23
SECTION 4.4.	Reports by the Trustee	24
ARTICLE Five REME	EDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	24
SECTION 5.1.	Events of Default	24
SECTION 5.2.	Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	27
SECTION 5.3.	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	28
SECTION 5.4.	Proceedings by Securityholders	29
SECTION 5.5.	Proceedings by Trustee	30

		i age
SECTION 5.6.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	30
SECTION 5.7.	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders	30
SECTION 5.8.	Notice of Defaults	31
SECTION 5.9.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	31
ARTICLE Six CONC	ERNING THE TRUSTEE	32
SECTION 6.1.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default	32
SECTION 6.2.	Certain Rights of the Trustee	33
SECTION 6.3.	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof	34
SECTION 6.4.	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.	35
SECTION 6.5.	Moneys Held by Trustee	35
SECTION 6.6.	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	35
SECTION 6.7.	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc.	36
SECTION 6.8.	Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests	36
SECTION 6.9.	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	36
SECTION 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	37
SECTION 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	38
SECTION 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee	39
SECTION 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	39
SECTION 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	40
ARTICLE Seven CON	ICERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	41
SECTION 7.1	Evidence of Action Taken by Cognityholders	41
SECTION 7.1.	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	41
SECTION 7.2.	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities	41
SECTION 7.3. SECTION 7.4.	Holders to be Treated as Owners	41
SECTION 7.4. SECTION 7.5.	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding	41 42
SECTION 7.5. SECTION 7.6.	Right of Revocation of Action Taken Record Date for Consents and Waivers	42
SECTION 7.0.	Record Date for Consents and waivers	42
ARTICLE Eight SUPI	PLEMENTAL INDENTURES	43
SECTION 8.1.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders	43
SECTION 8.2.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	45
SECTION 8.3.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	46
SECTION 8.4.	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	46
SECTION 8.5.	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	47
	1 11	
	-ii-	

ARTICLE Nine CONS	OLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	47
SECTION 9.1.	Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms	47
SECTION 9.2.	Successor Corporation to be Substituted	48
SECTION 9.3.	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	48
ARTICLE Ten LEGAL	DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	49
SECTION 10.1.	Applicability of Article	49
SECTION 10.2.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	49
SECTION 10.3.	Covenant Defeasance	49
SECTION 10.4.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	50
SECTION 10.5.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	51
SECTION 10.6.	Repayment to Issuer	51
SECTION 10.7.	Reinstatement	52
SECTION 10.8.	Survival	52
SECTION 10.9.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	52
ARTICLE Eleven MIS	CELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	53
SECTION 11.1.	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability	53
SECTION 11.2.	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities	53
SECTION 11.3.	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture	53
SECTION 11.4.	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities	53
SECTION 11.5.	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	54
SECTION 11.6.	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	55
SECTION 11.7.	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939	55
SECTION 11.8.	GOVERNING LAW	55
SECTION 11.9.	Counterparts	56
SECTION 11.10.	Effect of Headings	56
SECTION 11.11.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	56
ARTICLE Twelve REI	DEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS	56
SECTION 12.1.	Applicability of Article	56
SECTION 12.2.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	56
SECTION 12.3.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	57
SECTION 12.4.	Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption	58
	-iii-	

Page

		Page
SECTION 12.5.	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	58
ARTICLE Thirteen SUE	BORDINATION	60
SECTION 13.1.	Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	60
SECTION 13.2.	Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness	63
SECTION 13.3.	Payment Permitted If No Default	64
SECTION 13.4.	Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness	64
SECTION 13.5.	Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition	64
SECTION 13.6.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	65
SECTION 13.7.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness	65
SECTION 13.8.	Article Applicable to Paying Agents	65
SECTION 13.9.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness	65
SECTION 13.10.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness	66
SECTION 13.11.	Applicability of Article	66
ARTICLE Fourteen SUI	BORDINATED GUARANTEE	66
SECTION 14.1.	Applicability of Article	66
SECTION 14.2.	Guarantee	66
SECTION 14.3.	Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor	68
SECTION 14.4.	Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances	68
SECTION 14.5.	Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up,	
	Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor	70
SECTION 14.6.	Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor	71
SECTION 14.7.	Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	72
SECTION 14.8.	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice	72
SECTION 14.9.	Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It	73
SECTION 14.10.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such	
	Guarantor	74
SECTION 14.11.	Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities	74
SECTION 14.12.	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	74
SECTION 14.13.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	74
SECTION 14.14.	Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default	75
SECTION 14.15.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	75
SECTION 14.16.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	75
SECTION 14.17.	Officers' Certificate	75
	-iv-	

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of [_] among Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Issuer"	or
"Hovnanian"), Subsidiary Guarantors of Hovnanian that become parties here	to from time to time and Wilmington Trust Company, a Delaware banking	
corporation, as trustee (the "Trustee").		

RECITALS OF THE ISSUER:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed.

RECITALS OF GUARANTORS:

WHEREAS, each Guarantor desires to make the Guarantees provided for herein; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done and the Guarantor will do all things necessary to make the Guarantees, when executed by each of the Guarantors and endorsed on the Securities authenticated and delivered hereunder, the valid obligations of each Guarantor as hereinafter provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1. *Definitions*. For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in the Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise

expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of [_______].

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code §§ 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Issuer or any duly authorized committee of that board or any director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom that board or committee shall have duly delegated its authority.

"Board Resolution" means (1) one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Issuer and to be in full force and effect, or (2) a certificate signed by the director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee of that Board shall have duly delegated its authority, in each case delivered to the Trustee for the Securities of any series.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Eligible Guarantors" means each of Hovnanian's subsidiaries listed on Exhibit B hereto and each other subsidiary of Hovnanian that Guarantees a series of Securities established under this Indenture.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Guarantee" has the meaning specified in Section 14.2.

"Guarantor" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Hovnanian" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:

- (a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with ASC Topic 840 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and
 - (b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer, which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the chief financial officer, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 10.2.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, or any vice president and by the chief financial officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), *provided* that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and

(c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"paying agent" refers to a Person engaged to perform the obligations of the Trustee in respect of payments made or funds held hereunder in respect of the Securities.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Instrument, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this instrument and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this instrument, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities of a series or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to such Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes.

"Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor" means Indebtedness of a Guarantor outstanding at any time (other than a Guarantee) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to a Guarantee or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to a Guarantee, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of a Guarantor to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Guarantor, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Guarantor in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation, association or other business entity of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors or other persons performing such functions, either at all times or, so long as

there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors or other persons performing such functions.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" means non-callable, non-payable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules

or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee
Ву		
	Authorized Signatory	

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee
Ву		
	as Authenticating Agent	
Ву		
	Authorized Signatory	

SECTION 2.3. *Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series*. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and *pari passu* with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Thirteen or the applicable Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture referred to below and relating to such Securities, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
 - (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such

price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

- (8) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
 - (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
 - (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
 - (14) whether the provisions of Article Ten will not be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
 - (17) if other than Wilmington Trust Company is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

- (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (20) which, if any, of the Eligible Guarantors shall guarantee the Securities of such series on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen (each of the Eligible Guarantors that guarantee the Securities on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen, if any, a "Guarantor"); and
 - (21) any other terms of the Securities of such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4. Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

(1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for

original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order and (d) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;

- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) in the case of an underwritten offering, the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) when the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
 - (c) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not conflict with any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party and that is material to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order

or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer and any of its Subsidiaries, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, as applicable, and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF A DEPOSITARY OR A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (THE "DEPOSITARY") TO THE NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH

NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and any other applicable statute or regulation.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.5. *Execution of Securities*. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer of the Issuer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.6. *Certificate of Authentication*. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its

Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8. *Registration, Transfer and Exchange.* The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such

form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer or Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no

longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9. *Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities*. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10. Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Issuer. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11. *Temporary Securities*. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order, shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any change to such "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture to the Trustee. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3. *No Interest Extension*. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; *provided*, *however*, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office*. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5. *Provision as to Paying Agent.* (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
 - (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of,

premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and

- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before 9:00 A.M. on each due date of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1. *Issuer to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders*. The Issuer and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.2. *Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists*. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) The rights of Holders of each series of Securities to communicate with other Holders of such series of Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) Every Holder of Securities of any series, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders of Securities of such series made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.3. Reports by the Issuer. The Issuer covenants:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Exchange Act Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(a), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be

transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and

(d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, an Officers' Certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

Delivery of the reports, information and documents referenced in Sections 4.3(a), (b) and (c) to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of them will not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's compliance with any of its covenants in this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

SECTION 4.4. *Reports by the Trustee*. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending May 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding July 15.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1. *Events of Default*. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

(a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or

- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer or a Guarantor duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in or a Guarantor of, the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the Issuer or a Guarantor to remedy the same, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer or a Guarantor by the Trustee, or to the Issuer or a Guarantor and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer, a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer, a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

- (g) a Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any Guarantee) or a Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Guarantee; or
 - (h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be

specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2. *Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor.* The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such

other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under a

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3. *Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee*. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4. *Proceedings by Securityholders*. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to

institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7. *Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders*. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; *provided, however*, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good

faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9. *Undertaking to Pay Costs*. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1. *Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee*; *During Default*; *Prior to Default*. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the

performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2. Certain Rights of the Trustee.

Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution:
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; *provided* that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer

or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;

- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series;
- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
 - (j) the permissive rights of the Trustee hereunder shall not be construed as duties;
- (k) in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any consequential, special, punitive or indirect loss or damages, even if advised of the likelihood thereof in advance and regardless of the form of action;
- (l) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder
- (m) the Trustee may request that the Issuer deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the name of the individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such Officers' Certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and
- (n) the Trustee shall not be responsible for delays or failures in performance of its obligations hereunder resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control. Such acts shall include but not be limited to acts of God, strikes, lockouts, riots, acts of war, epidemics, governmental regulations superimposed after the fact, fire, communication line failures, computer viruses, power failures, earthquakes, terrorist attacks or other disasters, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 6.3. Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities,

except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4. *Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.* The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5. *Moneys Held by Trustee*. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all propert

5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8. *Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests.* This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9. *Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee;* Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.9, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder

by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series of Securities and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court

may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series of Securities and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the

provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Securities register. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12. *Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee.* Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture and any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate of authentication shall have the full force as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; *provided*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer.* The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1. Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2. *Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities*. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
 - (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3. *Holders to be Treated as Owners*. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4. Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the

purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5. *Right of Revocation of Action Taken*. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6. *Record Date for Consents and Waivers*. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; *provided*, *however*, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such

record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1. *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders*. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer herein and in the Securities or the Guarantees or to otherwise evidence compliance with Article Nine hereof;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; *provided*, *however*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;
- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture;
 - (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities or the Guarantees to be endorsed thereon of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3, to provide for

any Guarantees of the Securities of any series and to confirm and evidence the termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance securing the Securities of a series when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;

- (f) to provide for the issuance of uncertificated Securities of any series (including Securities registrable as to principal only) in addition to or in place of certificated Securities and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, *excluding, however*, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture;
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;
- (l) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Securities of any series, or the Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" section of any prospectus or the comparable section in any applicable prospectus supplement that is used to sell the Securities of such series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Securities of such series sold thereby, or the Guarantees thereof; and

(m) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven and including written consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected thereby, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series or waiving future compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Securities (other than a continuing default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or interest on Securities, which shall require the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected); provided, that no such supplemental indenture or waiver shall (a) change the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest (including default interest), if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, make any change to Sections 5.4 or 5.7, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected or modify the ranking or priority of the Securities or the Guarantees issued hereunder, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the

consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3. Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4. *Documents to Be Given to Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and

an Opinion of Counsel as provided in Section 11.5 as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied. An Opinion of Counsel pursuant to this Section 8.4 shall also include (a) an opinion that any such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes the valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, if any, enforceable in accordance with its terms and (b) in the case of 8.1(m) an opinion that such supplemental indenture does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

SECTION 8.5. Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1. Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other

disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2. Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer (including any intervening successor to the Issuer which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3. Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as

conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.1. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.2. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. The Issuer shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the Outstanding Securities of any series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be Outstanding only for the purposes of Section 10.5 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of its obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments delivered to it by the Issuer acknowledging the same), except of the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder; (a) the rights of Holder of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to below; (b) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Securities concerning mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.3. Covenant Defeasance. The Issuer and the Guarantors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Article Nine (other than Section 9.1(c)) and, to the extent described in the applicable supplemental indenture, with respect to the covenants of any series of Securities, on and after the date that the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series shall thereafter be deemed not Outstanding for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed Outstanding for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series, the Issuer may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any

reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, Sections 5.1(d), 5.1(e), 5.1(f) and 5.1(g) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default or defaults hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance*. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof to the Outstanding Securities of any series:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

- (a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of a particular series, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay, without reinvestment, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated maturity thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
- (b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law after the date of this Indenture, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance, and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (d) no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;

- (e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party or by which the issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is bound;
- (f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities over other creditors of the Issuer, or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Issuer or others;
- (g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, each stating that the conditions precedent provided for or relating to Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, in the case of the Officers' Certificate, in clauses (a) through (f) and, in the case of the opinion of Counsel, in clauses (b) and (c) of this paragraph, have been complied with.

SECTION 10.5. Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 10.6 hereof, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively, and solely for purposes of this Section 10.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as paying agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of any series of Securities or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Anything in this Article Ten to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 10.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 10.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 10.6. Repayment to Issuer. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of,

premium or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such paying agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided*, *however*, that the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

SECTION 10.7. *Reinstatement*. If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or paying agent.

SECTION 10.8. Survival. The Trustee's rights under this Article Ten shall survive termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.9. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

If at any time (a)(i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding of any series (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (b)(i) the Securities of any series mature within one year, or all of them are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for giving the notice of redemption, (ii) the Issuer irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee, as trust funds solely for the benefit of the Holders, money or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certificate delivered to the Trustee, without consideration of any reinvestment, to pay principal of and premium and interest on the Securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder, (iii) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit, (iv) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the Indenture or any other agreement or

instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound, and (v) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in each case stating that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with; and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then, (x) after satisfying the conditions in clause (a), only the Issuer's obligations under Sections 6.6 and 10.5, as applicable, will survive or (y) after satisfying the conditions in clause (b), only the Issuer's or obligations in Article Two and Sections 3.1, 3.2, 6.6, 6.10, 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7 will survive, and, in either case, the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging of this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1. Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Issuer or the Guarantors or any partner of the Issuer or the Guarantors or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or the Guarantors or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2. *Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3. Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4. Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or

permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 110 West Front Street, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee is filed by the Trustee with the Issuer) to Wilmington Trust Company, Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890 [specify series of Securities]).

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5. Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6. *Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays.* If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7. *Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939.* If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, EACH SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE.

SECTION 11.9. *Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10. Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.11. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements*. The Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Issuer or any subsidiary of the Issuer, and no such indenture or loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions*. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select on a pro rata basis, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem, in its sole discretion, appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof in original principal amount of Securities, unless another minimum authorized denomination is specified for Securities of such series, or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3. Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such

Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; *provided* that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4. Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds*. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and

all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before 9:00 A.M. on each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, *provided* that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1. Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a) The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

(b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in

either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 120th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Payment Notice (the "Initial Period"). Any number of additional Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Initial Period; provided, however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Initial Period. After the expiration of the Initial Period, no Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Initial Period. No Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or

federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

(e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities

then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

- (f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.
- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.
- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities.

SECTION 13.2. Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts

pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 13.3. *Payment Permitted If No Default*. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4. Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5. *Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition*. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by

the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to such effect.

SECTION 13.6. *Trustee to Effectuate Subordination*. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8. Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the

Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10. *Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness*. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 13.11. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article Thirteen shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE

SECTION 14.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to each of the Guarantors specified pursuant to Section 2.3 for the Guarantee of Securities of a series.

SECTION 14.2. *Guarantee*. Each Guarantor of a particular series of Securities hereby unconditionally guarantees (each such guarantee to be referred to herein as a "Guarantee"), jointly and severally with each other Guarantor of the Securities of that series, if any, to each Holder of such Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, such Securities or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on such Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase such Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any such Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in

accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Issuer fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor of the Securities of that series shall be obligated, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, if any, to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that its Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantee, in this Indenture and in this Article Fourteen. If any Holder of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Issuer or any Guarantor, any amount paid by the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article Fourteen, to the extent theretofore discharged with respect to any Guarantee of such Securities, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee until payment in full of all such obligations. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of such Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by such Guarantor, jointly and severally with any other Guarantor of such Securities, for the purpose of this Article Fourteen. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article Five, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under any Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

With respect to each Guarantee by a Guarantor, such Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holder by such Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of such Guarantee; *provided* that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such

right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all such Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 14.2 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

SECTION 14.3. *Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor*. Each Guarantor agrees, and each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof likewise agrees, that the payments pursuant to the Guarantee by each Guarantor shall be subordinated in accordance with the following provisions of this Article Fourteen unless, with respect to any series of Securities, specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor.

This Article Fourteen shall constitute a continuing offer to all persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 14.4. Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances. (a) Upon the maturity of the principal of any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor (other than payment of sinking fund installments) by lapse of time, acceleration or otherwise, all principal thereof and interest thereon shall first be paid in full, or such payment duly provided for in cash or in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, before any payment, pursuant to the Guarantee, is made on account of the principal or interest on the Securities or to acquire any of the Securities or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions in the Securities (except mandatory redemption payments made in respect of Securities acquired by each Guarantor before the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor).

(b) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, if (i) a Guarantor shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Guarantor and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Guarantor (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the applicable Guarantor and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Guarantor Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Guarantor in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Guarantor may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4 during the period (the "Guarantor Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 120th day after the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Guarantor may resume payments on the Securities following such Guarantor Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Guarantor Payment Notice (the "Guarantor Initial Period"). Any number of additional Guarantor Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Guarantor Initial Period; provided, however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Guarantor Initial Period. After the expiration of the Guarantor Initial Period, no Guarantor Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Guarantor Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Guarantor Initial Period. No Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Guarantor Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) In the event that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 14.4 each Guarantor shall make, pursuant to this Guarantee, any payment or distribution of any character to the Trustee on account of the principal of or interest on the Securities, or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions, after the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor based on a default in the payment of the principal or interest on Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, or after receipt by the Trustee of a Guarantor Payment Notice as provided in this Section 14.4 or after the acceleration of the Securities of any series pursuant to Section 5.1, then, but only if the Trustee is in receipt of the notice specified in Section 14.8, unless and until such default or event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, or such acceleration shall have been rescinded, such payment (subject to the provisions of

Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of, and, if the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor shall have been declared immediately due and payable, shall be paid forthwith over and delivered to, the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor (pro rata as to each of such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor held by them) or their representative or the trustee under the indenture or other agreement (if any) pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, such payments to be made in accordance with an Officers' Certificate as provided in Section 11.5 (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor then outstanding held by each and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. In the event of the failure of any Holder of a Security to endorse or assign any such payment or distribution, each holder of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same. Each Guarantor shall give prompt notice to the Trustee of any default under any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor or under any agreement pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued.

SECTION 14.5. Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor. In the event of (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to a Guarantor, its creditors or its property, (ii) any case or proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of a Guarantor, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, (iii) any assignment by such Guarantor for the benefit of creditors, or (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of such Guarantor:

- (a) the holders of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall first be entitled to receive payment in full (or to have such payment duly provided for) of the principal and interest due thereon (including any interest thereon accruing after commencement of any such proceeding) before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive, pursuant to this Guarantee any payment or any distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, on account of the principal or interest on the Securities;
- (b) any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than securities of such Guarantor as reorganized or readjusted or securities of such Guarantor or any other company, trust or corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, junior or the payment of which is otherwise subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding and to the payment of all securities issued in

exchange therefor to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding), to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities would be entitled, pursuant to this Guarantee except for the provisions of this Article Fourteen, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of such Guarantor being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or their representative(s), or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as to each such holder, representative or trustee on the basis of the respective amounts of unpaid Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held or represented by each), to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor remaining unpaid after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor; and

(c) in the event that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 14.5, any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities shall be received, pursuant to the Guarantee, by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities on account of principal or interest on the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor is paid in full, or effective provisions made for its payment, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be received and held in trust for and shall be paid over or delivered to the liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution or to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative, or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as provided in subsection (2) above), for application to the payment of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor until all such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor.

If a Guarantor effects a transaction permitted by Article Nine, such transaction shall not be deemed to be a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor for purposes of this Section.

A Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor, assignment for the benefit of creditors by such Guarantor or any other marshalling of assets of such Guarantor.

SECTION 14.6. Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor to receive payments or distributions of assets of each Guarantor applicable to the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor until all

amounts owing under the Guarantee shall be paid in full and for the purpose of such subrogation no payments or distributions to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor by virtue of this Article Fourteen which otherwise would have been made to the Holders of the Securities, shall, as between each Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of its Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by each Guarantor to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, it being understood that the provisions of this Article Fourteen are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantors on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to the payment of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, then and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor at the time outstanding any payments or distributions received by such holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full.

SECTION 14.7. Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional. Nothing contained in this Article Fourteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between a Guarantor and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantor's Guarantee, the obligations of such Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of a Guarantor other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or such Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Fourteen of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, in respect of cash, property or securities of such Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of a Guarantor referred to in this Article Fourteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of such Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Fourteen.

SECTION 14.8. *Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice.* The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee, and the

Trustee shall not be required to withhold payment to the Holders of Securities as provided in Section 14.4(d), unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at its Corporate Trust Office from a Guarantor or from one or more holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or from any representative thereof or trustee therefor identifying the specific sections of this Indenture involved and describing in detail the facts that would obligate the Trustee to withhold payments to Holders of Securities, as well as any other facts required by the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 14.8; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received any such written notice provided for in this Section 14.8 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Fourteen, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held by such person, the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Article Fourteen, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

SECTION 14.9. *Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It.* Except as provided in Section 10.5, any deposit of monies by a Guarantor with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of the principal or interest on any Securities shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 14.3, 14.4, 14.5 and 14.6 except that, if prior to the opening of business on the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment, pursuant to this Guarantee, of either the principal or the interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such monies the notice provided for in Section 14.8, then the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such date, without, however, limiting any rights that holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor may have to recover any such payments from the Holders in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

SECTION 14.10. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to enforce subordination as provided herein shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of such Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by such Guarantor with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with such Guarantor, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders.

SECTION 14.11. Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities. Each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Fourteen and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of a Guarantor (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings, voluntary liquidation or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the business and assets of such Guarantor, the timely filing of a claim for the unpaid balance, pursuant to this Guarantee, of its or his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding on or prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor have the right to file and are hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of said Securities.

SECTION 14.12. *Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor.* The Trustee in its individual capacity, shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article Fourteen in respect of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Fourteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 14.13. *Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor.* With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Fourteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor and the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, a Guarantor or any other person monies or assets to which any holder of

Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Fourteen or otherwise.

SECTION 14.14. Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default. The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article Fourteen shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 14.15. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee. To evidence a Guarantee set forth in this Article Fourteen, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee that is guaranteed by such Guarantee and that this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each such Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto or on the Securities guaranteed hereby no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, such Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of each Guarantee thereof.

SECTION 14.16. Limitation on Guarantor Liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of a Security, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. To effectuate that intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law.

SECTION 14.17. Officers' Certificate. If there occurs an event referred to in the first sentence of Section 14.4(c) or the first sentence of Section 14.5, the applicable Guarantor shall promptly give to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor then outstanding held by each such holder and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the date first above written.

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.,
AS ISSUER

By:
Name:
Title:

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, AS
TRUSTEE

By:
Name:
Title:

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

[Name of Guarantor] (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed) (the "Endorsed Security"), has unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Endorsed Security and all other Securities of the same series as the Endorsed Security (the "Guaranteed Securities"), whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Guaranteed Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

The obligations of the Guaranter to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee evidenced hereby and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of such Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee evidenced hereby by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator. Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security waives and releases all such liability. This waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Guarantee.

Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security agrees that any Guarantor named below shall have no further liability with respect to its Guarantee if such Guarantor otherwise ceases to be liable in respect of its Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The Guarantee evidenced hereby shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Guaranteed Securities shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor

[NAME OF GUARANTOR]
By: Title:
3

EXHIBIT B [SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS]

4

K.	HO	VNA	NIAN	ENTER	PRISES.	INC.

Issuer

and

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

Guarantor

and

SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN THAT BECOME PARTIES HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME

Guarantors

and

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of [_____]

FORM OF SENIOR INDENTURE

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET*

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of [_____] among K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN that become parties hereto from time to time and WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee:

Section of the Act	Section of Indenture
310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	6.9
310(a)(3) and (4)	Inapplicable
310(b)	6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d)
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	6.13
311(b)	6.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	4.1 and 4.2(a)
312(b)	4.2(b)
312(c)	4.2(c)
313(a)	4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii)
313(b)(1)	Inapplicable
313(b)(2)	4.4(a) and (b)
313(c)	4.4(b)
313(d)	4.4(b)
314(a)	4.3
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)(1) and (2)	11.5
314(c)(3)	Inapplicable
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	11.5
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a), (c) and (d)	6.1
315(b)	5.8
315(e)	5.9
316(a)(1)	5.7
316(a)(2)	Not required
316(a) (last sentence)	7.4
316(b)	5.4
317(a)	5.2
317(b)	3.5(a)
318(a)	11.7
* This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indents	

^{*} This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE One DEFINIT	TIONS	1
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions	1
ARTICLE Two SECURI	ITIES	8
SECTION 2.1.	Forms Generally	8
SECTION 2.2.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	8
SECTION 2.3.	Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	9
SECTION 2.4.	Authentication and Delivery of Securities	11
SECTION 2.5.	Execution of Securities	14
SECTION 2.6.	Certificate of Authentication	14
SECTION 2.7.	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest	15
SECTION 2.8.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	15
SECTION 2.9.	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	17
SECTION 2.10.	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof	18
SECTION 2.11.	Temporary Securities	19
SECTION 2.12.	CUSIP Numbers	19
ARTICLE Three COVE	NANTS	19
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	19
SECTION 3.2.	Offices for Notices and Payments, etc.	19
SECTION 3.3.	No Interest Extension	20
SECTION 3.4.	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	20
SECTION 3.5.	Provision as to Paying Agent	20
ARTICLE Four SECUR	ITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER, HOVNANIAN AND THE TRUSTEE	21
SECTION 4.1.	Issuer and Hovnanian to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders	21
SECTION 4.2.	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists	21
SECTION 4.3.	Reports by the Issuer and Hovnanian	22
SECTION 4.4.	Reports by the Trustee	23
ARTICLE Five REMED	DIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	23
SECTION 5.1.	Events of Default	23
SECTION 5.2.	Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	25
SECTION 5.3.	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	27
SECTION 5.4.	Proceedings by Securityholders	28
SECTION 5.5.	Proceedings by Trustee	28
SECTION 5.6.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	28

SECTION 5.7.	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders	29
SECTION 5.8.	Notice of Defaults	29
SECTION 5.9.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	29
ARTICLE Six CONCER	NING THE TRUSTEE	30
SECTION 6.1.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default	30
SECTION 6.2.	Certain Rights of the Trustee	31
SECTION 6.3.	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof	32
SECTION 6.4.	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.	33
SECTION 6.5.	Moneys Held by Trustee	33
SECTION 6.6.	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	33
SECTION 6.7.	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc.	34
SECTION 6.8.	Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests	34
SECTION 6.9.	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	34
SECTION 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	34
SECTION 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	36
SECTION 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee	37
SECTION 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	37
SECTION 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	37
ARTICLE Seven CONC	ERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	38
SECTION 7.1.	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	38
SECTION 7.2.	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities	38
SECTION 7.3.	Holders to be Treated as Owners	39
SECTION 7.4.	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding	39
SECTION 7.5.	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	39
SECTION 7.6.	Record Date for Consents and Waivers	40
ARTICLE Eight SUPPL	EMENTAL INDENTURES	40
SECTION 8.1.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders	40
SECTION 8.2.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	42
SECTION 8.3.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	44
SECTION 8.4.	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	44
SECTION 8.5.	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	44
ARTICLE Nine CONSO	LIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	45
SECTION 9.1.	Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms	45

Page

SECTION 9.2.	Successor Corporation to be Substituted	45
SECTION 9.3.	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	46
ARTICLE Ten LEGAL D	EFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	46
SECTION 10.1.	Applicability of Article	46
SECTION 10.2.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	46
SECTION 10.3.	Covenant Defeasance	47
SECTION 10.4.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	47
SECTION 10.5.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	48
SECTION 10.6.	Repayment to Issuer	49
SECTION 10.7.	Reinstatement	49
SECTION 10.8.	Survival	49
SECTION 10.9.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	49
ARTICLE Eleven MISCE	LLANEOUS PROVISIONS	50
SECTION 11.1.	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability	50
SECTION 11.2.	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities	50
SECTION 11.3.	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture	51
SECTION 11.4.	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities	51
SECTION 11.5.	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	51
SECTION 11.6.	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	52
SECTION 11.7.	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939	52
SECTION 11.8.	GOVERNING LAW	52
SECTION 11.9.	Counterparts	53
SECTION 11.10.	Effect of Headings	53
SECTION 11.11.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	53
ARTICLE Twelve REDE	MPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS	53
SECTION 12.1.	Applicability of Article	53
SECTION 12.2.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	53
SECTION 12.3.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	54
SECTION 12.4.	Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption	55
SECTION 12.5.	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	55
ARTICLE Thirteen GUA	RANTEES	57
SECTION 13.1.	Applicability of Article	57
SECTION 13.2.	Guarantee	57

Page

		<u>Page</u>
SECTION 13.3.	Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	59
SECTION 13.4.	Article Thirteen Not to Prevent Events of Default	59
SECTION 13.5.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	59
SECTION 13.6.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	60
ARTICLE Fourteen		60
SECTION 14.1.	Release of the Issuer	60
	-iv-	

SENIOR INDENTURE

SENIOR INDENTURE, dated as of [] among K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a California corporation (the "Issuer"), Hovnanian Enterprises,
Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hovnanian"), Subsidiary	Guarantors of Hovnanian that become parties hereto from time to time and Wilmington Trust Company, a
Delaware banking corporation, as trustee (the "Trustee")).

RECITALS OF THE ISSUER:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured and unsubordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed.

RECITALS OF GUARANTORS:

WHEREAS, each Guarantor desires to make the Guarantees provided for herein; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done and the Guarantor will do all things necessary to make the Guarantees, when executed by each of the Guarantors and endorsed on the Securities authenticated and delivered hereunder, the valid obligations of each Guarantor as hereinafter provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1. *Definitions*. For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in the Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof' and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of [______].

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code §§ 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means when used with reference to the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, the board of directors or any duly authorized committee of that board or any director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom that board or committee shall have duly delegated its authority.

"Board Resolution" means (1) one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, and to be in full force and effect, or (2) a certificate signed by the director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee of that Board shall have duly delegated its authority, in each case delivered to the Trustee for the Securities of any series.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of

this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Eligible Guarantors" means Hovnanian, each of Hovnanian's subsidiaries listed on Exhibit B hereto and each other subsidiary of Hovnanian that Guarantees a series of Securities established under this Indenture.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Guarantee" has the meaning specified in Section 13.2.

"Guarantor" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Hovnanian" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any

indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with ASC Topic 840 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a California corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer, which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the chief financial officer, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 10.2.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive

officer, or any vice president and by the chief financial officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or Hovnanian or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or Hovnanian and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), *provided* that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee

is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"paying agent" refers to a Person engaged to perform the obligations of the Trustee in respect of payments made or funds held hereunder in respect of the Securities.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a

Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Instrument, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this instrument and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this instrument, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation, association or other business entity of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors or other persons performing similar functions, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors or other persons performing similar functions.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"*Trustee*" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" means non-callable, non-payable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency

thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee	
Ву			
	Authorized Signatory		

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate

of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee
Ву		
	as Authenticating Agent	
Ву		
	Authorized Signatory	

SECTION 2.3. *Amount Unlimited*, *Issuable in Series*. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and *pari passu* with the Securities of each other series and with all other unsecured and unsubordinated debt of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
 - (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as

provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;

- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable:
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
 - (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions:
 - (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
 - (14) whether the provisions of Article Ten will not be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);

- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
 - (17) if other than Wilmington Trust Company is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
 - (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (20) which, if any, of the Eligible Guarantors, in addition to Hovnanian, shall guarantee the Securities of such series on the terms set forth in Article Thirteen (Hovnanian, together with each of the other Eligible Guarantors that guarantee the Securities on the terms set forth in Article Thirteen, if any, a "Guarantor"); and
 - (21) any other terms of the Securities of such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4. Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate

Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

- (1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions *provided* that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order and (d) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;
- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) in the case of an underwritten offering, the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) when the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and

(c) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not conflict with any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party and that is material to the Issuer, Hovnanian and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer, Hovnanian and any of its Subsidiaries, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer, Hovnanian and its subsidiaries, as applicable, and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF A DEPOSITARY OR A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE

TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (THE "DEPOSITARY") TO THE NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

Reference is made to Section 13.5 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.5. *Execution of Securities*. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer of the Issuer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

Reference is made to Section 13.5 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.6. *Certificate of Authentication*. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent,

shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8. *Registration, Transfer and Exchange.* The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer or Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized

denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

- (i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9. *Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities*. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest

rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10. Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Issuer. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or

satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11. *Temporary Securities*. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order, shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any change to such "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer and Hovnanian will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer and Hovnanian in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer

shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture to the Trustee. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3. *No Interest Extension*. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; *provided*, *however*, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office*. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5. *Provision as to Paying Agent.* (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other

reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.

- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before 9:00 A.M. on each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER, HOVNANIAN AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1. *Issuer and Hovnanian to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders*. The Issuer and Hovnanian and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.2. *Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists*. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) The rights of Holders of each series of Securities to communicate with other Holders of such series of Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) Every Holder of Securities of any series, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer, Hovnanian and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor Hovnanian nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of

information as to names and addresses of Holders of Securities of such series made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.3. Reports by the Issuer and Hovnanian. The Issuer and Hovnanian covenant:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer or Hovnanian is required, as the case may be, to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Exchange Act Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(a), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, an Officers' Certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's or Hovnanian's, as the case may be, compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

Delivery of the reports, information and documents referenced in Sections 4.3(a), (b) and (c) to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of them will not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's and/or Hovnanian's compliance with any of its covenants in this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

SECTION 4.4. *Reports by the Trustee*. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending May 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding July 15.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and Hovnanian and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer and Hovnanian agree to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1. *Events of Default*. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer or a Guarantor duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in or a Guarantor of, the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the Issuer or a Guarantor to remedy the same, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer or a Guarantor by the Trustee, or to the Issuer or a Guarantor and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer or Hovnanian, a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without

the consent of the Issuer or Hovnanian, a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

- (f) the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or Hovnanian or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or
- (g) a Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any Guarantee) or a Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Guarantee; or
 - (h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series

which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2. *Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor.* The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if

any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the

production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3. *Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee*. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4. *Proceedings by Securityholders.* No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, however, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7. Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9. *Undertaking to Pay Costs*. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group

of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1. *Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default.* In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2. Certain Rights of the Trustee.

Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution:
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; *provided* that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the

Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;

- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series;
- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
 - (j) the permissive rights of the Trustee hereunder shall not be construed as duties;
- (k) in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any consequential, special, punitive or indirect loss or damages, even if advised of the likelihood thereof in advance and regardless of the form of action;
- (1) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder;
- (m) the Trustee may request that Hovnanian (on behalf of itself and the Issuer) deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the name of the individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such Officers' Certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and
- (n) the Trustee shall not be responsible for delays or failures in performance of its obligations hereunder resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control. Such acts shall include but not be limited to acts of God, strikes, lockouts, riots, acts of war, epidemics, governmental regulations superimposed after the fact, fire, communication line failures, computer viruses, power failures, earthquakes, terrorist attacks or other disasters, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 6.3. *Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof.* The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the

Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4. *Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.* The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5. *Moneys Held by Trustee*. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8. *Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests.* This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9. *Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee;* Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.9, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10. *Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee.* (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon

receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series of Securities and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may

petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series of Securities and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by

mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Securities register. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12. *Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee*. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, *provided* that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture and any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate of authentication shall have the full force as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; *provided*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer.* The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate

trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1. Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2. *Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities*. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.
 - (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3. *Holders to be Treated as Owners*. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4. Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5. *Right of Revocation of Action Taken*. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a

Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security *provided* that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6. Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer or Hovnanian or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer or Hovnanian herein and in the Securities or the Guarantees or to otherwise evidence compliance with Article Nine hereof;

- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer or Hovnanian such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer or Hovnanian, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; *provided*, *however*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;
- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities or the Guarantees to be endorsed thereon of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3, to provide for any Guarantees of the Securities of any series and to confirm and evidence the termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance securing the Securities of a series when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of uncertificated Securities of any series (including Securities registrable as to principal only) in addition to or in place of certificated Securities and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, *excluding*, *however*, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;

- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;
- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture;
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;
- (l) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Securities of any series or the Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" section of any prospectus or the comparable section in any applicable prospectus supplement that is used to sell the Securities of such series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Securities of such series sold thereby or the Guarantees thereof; and
 - (m) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven and including written consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected thereby, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any

manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series or waiving future compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Securities (other than a continuing default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or interest on Securities, which shall require the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected); provided, that no such supplemental indenture or waiver shall (a) change the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest (including default interest), if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, make any change to Sections 5.4 or 5.7, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected or modify the ranking or priority of the Securities or the Guarantees issued hereunder, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this S

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3. Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer, Hovnanian, the Guarantors and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4. *Documents to Be Given to Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as provided in Section 11.5 as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied. An Opinion of Counsel pursuant to this Section 8.4 shall also include (a) an opinion that any such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes the valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, if any, enforceable in accordance with its terms and (b) in the case of 8.1(m) an opinion that such supplemental indenture does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

SECTION 8.5. Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1. Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer or Hovnanian with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or Hovnanian or their successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer or Hovnanian) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer and Hovnanian hereby covenant and agree, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the Person (whether the Issuer or Hovnanian or such other Person) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer or Hovnanian) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, shall be expressly assumed, b

SECTION 9.2. Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer or Hovnanian and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer or Hovnanian, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer or Hovnanian (including any intervening successor to the Issuer or Hovnanian which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture

and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer or Hovnanian, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer or Hovnanian and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer or Hovnanian and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer or Hovnanian to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3. *Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.1. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.2. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. The Issuer shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the Outstanding Securities of any series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be Outstanding only for the purposes of Section 10.5 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of its obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments delivered to it by the Issuer acknowledging the same), except of the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder; (a) the rights of Holder of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to below; (b) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Securities concerning mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security

payments held in trust; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.3. *Covenant Defeasance*. The Issuer, Hovnanian and the Guarantors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Article Nine (other than Section 9.1(c)) and, to the extent described in the applicable supplemental indenture, with respect to the covenants of any series of Securities, on and after the date that the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series shall thereafter be deemed not Outstanding for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed Outstanding for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series, the Issuer may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, Sections 5.1(d), 5.1(e), 5.1(f) and 5.1(g) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default or defaults hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance*. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof to the Outstanding Securities of any series:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

- (a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of a particular series, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay, without reinvestment, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated maturity thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
- (b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law after the date of this Indenture, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance, and will be subject to

United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

- (c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (d) no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;
- (e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party or by which the issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is bound;
- (f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities over other creditors of the Issuer, or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Issuer or others;
- (g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, each stating that the conditions precedent provided for or relating to Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, in the case of the Officers' Certificate, in clauses (a) through (f) and, in the case of the opinion of Counsel, in clauses (b) and (c) of this paragraph, have been complied with.

SECTION 10.5. Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 10.6 hereof, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively, and solely for purposes of this Section 10.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as paying agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of any series of Securities or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Anything in this Article Ten to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 10.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 10.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 10.6. Repayment to Issuer. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such paying agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

SECTION 10.7. *Reinstatement*. If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or paying agent.

SECTION 10.8. Survival. The Trustee's rights under this Article Ten shall survive termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.9. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. If at any time (a)(i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding of any series (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (b)(i) the Securities of any series mature within one year, or all of them are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for giving the notice of redemption, (ii) the Issuer irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee, as trust funds

solely for the benefit of the Holders, money or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certificate delivered to the Trustee, without consideration of any reinvestment, to pay principal of and premium and interest on the Securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder, (iii) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit, (iv) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound, and (v) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in each case stating that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with; and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then, (x) after satisfying the conditions in clause (a), only the Issuer's obligations under Sections 6.6 and 10.5, as applicable, will survive or (y) after satisfying the conditions in clause (b), only the Issuer's or obligations in Article Two and Sections 3.1, 3.2, 6.6, 6.10, 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7 will survive, and, in either case, the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging of this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1. Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any partner of the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any successor, either directly or through the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2. *Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3. Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4. *Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities*. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 110 West Front Street, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee with the Issuer) to Wilmington Trust Company, Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890 [specify series of Securities]).

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5. Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the

statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, or Hovnanian, as applicable, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, or Hovnanian, as applicable, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6. *Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays*. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7. *Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939.* If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, EACH SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF

THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE.

SECTION 11.9. *Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10. Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.11. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements*. The Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Issuer, Hovnanian or any subsidiary of Hovnanian, and no such indenture or loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions.* Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such

Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select on a pro rata basis, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem, in its sole discretion, appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof in original principal amount of Securities, unless another minimum authorized denomination is specified for Securities of such series, or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3. Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and

10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; *provided* that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4. Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds*. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular

Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys, if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

On or before 9:00 A.M. on each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, *provided* that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN GUARANTEES

SECTION 13.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to Hovnanian and to each of the Guarantors specified pursuant to Section 2.3 for the Guarantee of Securities of a series.

SECTION 13.2. *Guarantee*. Each Guarantor of a particular series of Securities hereby unconditionally guarantees (each such guarantee to be referred to herein as a "Guarantee"), jointly and severally with each other Guarantor of the Securities of that series, if any, to each Holder of such Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, such Securities or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on such Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase such Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any such Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance

with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Issuer fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor of the Securities of that series shall be obligated, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, if any, to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof, or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that its Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantee, in this Indenture and in this Article 13. If any Holder of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Issuer or any Guarantor, any amount paid by the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article 13, to the extent theretofore discharged with respect to any Guarantee of such Securities, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee until payment in full of all such obligations. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of such Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by such Guarantor, jointly and severally with any other Guarantor of such Securities, for the purpose of this Article Thirteen. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article Five, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under any Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

With respect to each Guarantee by a Guarantor, such Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holder by such Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of such Guarantee; *provided* that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all such Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 13.2 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

SECTION 13.3. Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between a Guarantor and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantor's Guarantee, the obligations of such Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of such Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or such Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon Default under this Indenture in respect of cash, property or securities of such Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of a Guarantor referred to in this Article Thirteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of other indebtedness of such Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.4. Article Thirteen Not to Prevent Events of Default. The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article Thirteen shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 13.5. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee. To evidence a Guarantee set forth in this Article Thirteen, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee that is guaranteed by such Guarantee and that this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each such Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto or on the Securities guaranteed hereby no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, such Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of each Guarantee thereof.

SECTION 13.6. *Limitation on Guarantor Liability*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of a Security, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. To effectuate that intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

SECTION 14.1. *Release of the Issuer*. The Issuer shall be released from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities, without the consent of the Holders, if: (1) Hovnanian or any successor to Hovnanian has assumed the obligations of the Issuer under this Indenture and the Securities, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, (2) Hovnanian delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee to the effect that Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such release, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such release had not occurred and (3) the Issuer shall (w) become a Guarantor subject to the provisions of Article Thirteen hereof, (x) execute a Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, (y) execute a supplemental indenture evidencing its Guarantee and (z) deliver an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee to the effect that the supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms (subject to customary exceptions).

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenti	ure to be duly executed, all as of the date first above written.
	K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., As Issuer
	By: Name: Title:
	Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., As Guarantor
	By: Name: Title:
WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, AS TRUSTEE	
By: Name: Title:	

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

[Name of Guarantor] (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed) (the "Endorsed Security"), has unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Endorsed Security and all other Securities of the same series as the Endorsed Security (the "Guaranteed Securities"), whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Guaranteed Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article Thirteen of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

The obligations of the Guaranter to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee evidenced hereby and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Thirteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of such Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee evidenced hereby by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator. Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security waives and releases all such liability. This waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Guarantee.

Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security agrees that any Guarantor named below shall have no further liability with respect to its Guarantee if such Guarantor otherwise ceases to be liable in respect of its Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The Guarantee evidenced hereby shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Guaranteed Securities shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor	
[NAME OF GUARANTOR]	
By: Title:	

EXHIBIT B [SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS]

K	HOVNA	NIAN	ENTERPRISES.	INC
n.	HUVNA	INIAIN	ENTERPRISES.	HNU.

Issuer

and

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

Guarantor

and

SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN THAT BECOME PARTIES HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME

Guarantors

and

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of [____]

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET1

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of [______] among K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN that become parties hereto from time to time and WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee:

Section of the Act	Section of Indenture
310(a)(1), (2) and (5)	6.9
310(a)(3) and (4)	Inapplicable
310(b)	6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d)
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	6.13
311(b)	6.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	4.1 and 4.2(a)
312(b)	4.2(b)
312(c)	4.2(c)
313(a)	4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii)
313(a)(5)	Inapplicable
313(b)(1)	Inapplicable
313(b)(2)	4.4(b)
313(c)	4.4(c)
313(d)	4.4(d)
314(a)	4.3
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)(1) and (2)	11.5
314(c)(3)	Inapplicable
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	11.5
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a), (c) and (d)	6.1
315(b)	5.8
315(e)	5.9
316(a)(1)	5.7
316(a)(2)	Not required
316(a) (last sentence)	7.4
316(b)	5.4
317(a)	5.2
317(b)	3.5(a)
318(a)	11.7
This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.	

This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE One DEF	INITIONS	1
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions	1
ARTICLE Two SEC	CURITIES	8
SECTION 2.1.	Forms Generally	8
SECTION 2.2.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	9
SECTION 2.3.	Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	9
SECTION 2.4.	Authentication and Delivery of Securities	12
SECTION 2.5.	Execution of Securities	15
SECTION 2.6.	Certificate of Authentication	15
SECTION 2.7.	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest	15
SECTION 2.8.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	16
SECTION 2.9.	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	18
SECTION 2.10.	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof	19
SECTION 2.11.	Temporary Securities	19
SECTION 2.12.	CUSIP Numbers	20
ARTICLE Three CC	OVENANTS	20
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	20
SECTION 3.2.	Offices for Notices and Payments, etc.	20
SECTION 3.3.	No Interest Extension	20
SECTION 3.4.	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	20
SECTION 3.5.	Provision as to Paying Agent	20
ARTICLE Four SEC	CURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER, Hovnanian AND THE TRUSTEE	21
SECTION 4.1.	Issuer and Hovnanian to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders	21
SECTION 4.2.	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists	22
SECTION 4.3.	Reports by the Issuer and Hovnanian	22
SECTION 4.4.	Reports by the Trustee	23
ARTICLE Five REM	MEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	23
SECTION 5.1.	Events of Default	23
SECTION 5.2.	Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	26
SECTION 5.3.	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	27
SECTION 5.4.	Proceedings by Securityholders	28
SECTION 5.5.	Proceedings by Trustee	29
SECTION 5.6.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	29
	-ii-	

SECTION 5.7.	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders	29
SECTION 5.8.	Notice of Defaults	30
SECTION 5.9.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	30
ARTICLE Six CON	ICERNING THE TRUSTEE	30
SECTION 6.1.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default	30
SECTION 6.2.	Certain Rights of the Trustee	31
SECTION 6.3.	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof	33
SECTION 6.4.	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.	33
SECTION 6.5.	Moneys Held by Trustee	34
SECTION 6.6.	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	34
SECTION 6.7.	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc.	34
SECTION 6.8.	Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests	35
SECTION 6.9.	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	35
SECTION 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	35
SECTION 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	37
SECTION 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee	37
SECTION 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	38
SECTION 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	38
ARTICLE Seven Co	ONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	39
SECTION 7.1.	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	39
SECTION 7.2.	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities	39
SECTION 7.3.	Holders to be Treated as Owners	40
SECTION 7.4.	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding	40
SECTION 7.5.	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	40
SECTION 7.6.	Record Date for Consents and Waivers	41
ARTICLE Eight SU	JPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	41
SECTION 8.1.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders	41
SECTION 8.2.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	43
SECTION 8.3.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	45
SECTION 8.4.	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	45
SECTION 8.5.	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	45
ARTICLE Nine CO	NSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	45
	-iii-	
	-111-	

Page

SECTION 9.1.	Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms	45
SECTION 9.2.	Successor Corporation to be Substituted	46
SECTION 9.3.	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	47
ARTICLE Ten LEGA	AL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	47
SECTION 10.1.	Applicability of Article	47
SECTION 10.1. SECTION 10.2.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	47
SECTION 10.2.	Covenant Defeasance	47
SECTION 10.4.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	48
SECTION 10.5.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	49
SECTION 10.6.	Repayment to Issuer	50
SECTION 10.7.	Reinstatement	50
SECTION 10.8.	Survival	50
SECTION 10.9.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	50
ARTICLE Eleven MI	SCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	51
SECTION 11.1.	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability	51
SECTION 11.2.	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities	51
SECTION 11.3.	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture	51
SECTION 11.4.	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities	51
SECTION 11.5.	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	52
SECTION 11.6.	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	53
SECTION 11.7.	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939	53
SECTION 11.8.	GOVERNING LAW	53
SECTION 11.9.	Counterparts	53
SECTION	Effect of Headings	
11.10.		54
SECTION 11.11.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	54
ARTICLE Twelve RI	EDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS	54
SECTION 12.1.	Applicability of Article	54
SECTION 12.2.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	54
SECTION 12.3.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	55
SECTION 12.4.	Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption	56
SECTION 12.5.	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	56
ARTICLE Thirteen S	UBORDINATION	58

Page

SECTION 13.1.	Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	58
SECTION 13.2.	Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness	61
SECTION 13.3.	Payment Permitted If No Default	62
SECTION 13.4.	Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness	62
SECTION 13.5.	Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition	62
SECTION 13.6.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	63
SECTION 13.7.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness	63
SECTION 13.8.	Article Applicable to Paying Agents	63
SECTION 13.9.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness	63
SECTION 13.10.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness	63
SECTION 13.11.	Applicability of Article	64
ARTICLE Fourteen S	SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE	64
SECTION 14.1.	Applicability of Article	64
SECTION 14.2.	Guarantee	64
SECTION 14.3.	Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor	65
SECTION 14.4.	Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances	66
	Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up,	
SECTION 14.5.	Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor	67
SECTION 14.6.	Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor	69
SECTION 14.7.	Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	69
SECTION 14.8.	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice	70
SECTION 14.9.	Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It	70
SECTION 14.10.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor	71
SECTION 14.11.	Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities	71
SECTION 14.12.	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	71
SECTION 14.13.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	72
SECTION 14.14.	Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default	72
SECTION 14.15.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	72
SECTION 14.16.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	72
SECTION 14.17.	Officers' Certificate	73
ARTICLE Fifteen		73
SECTION 15.1.	Release of the Issuer	73
	-V-	

Page

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

FORM OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of [] among K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a California corporation (the
"Issuer"), Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hovnanian"), Subsidi	iary Guarantors of Hovnanian that become parties hereto from time to time
and Wilmington Trust Company, a Delaware banking corporation, as trustee (the "Trus	tee").

RECITALS OF THE ISSUER:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed.

RECITALS OF GUARANTORS:

WHEREAS, each Guarantor desires to make the Guarantees provided for herein; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done and the Guarantor will do all things necessary to make the Guarantees, when executed by each of the Guarantors and endorsed on the Securities authenticated and delivered hereunder, the valid obligations of each Guarantor as hereinafter provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1. *Definitions*. For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in the Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of [________].

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code §§ 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means when used with reference to the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, the board of directors or any duly authorized committee of that board or any director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom that board or committee shall have duly delegated its authority.

"Board Resolution" means (1) one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, and to be in full force and effect, or (2) a certificate signed by the director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee of that Board shall have duly delegated its authority, in each case delivered to the Trustee for the Securities of any series.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of

this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Eligible Guarantors" means Hovnanian, each of Hovnanian's subsidiaries listed on Exhibit B hereto and each other subsidiary of Hovnanian that Guarantees a series of Securities established under this Indenture.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Guarantee" has the meaning specified in Section 14.2.

"Guarantor" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Hovnanian" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:

(a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of

any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with ASC Topic 840 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and

(b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a California corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer, which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the chief financial officer, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 10.2.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive

officer, or any vice president and by the chief financial officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or Hovnanian or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or Hovnanian and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), *provided* that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and
- (c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee

is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"paying agent" refers to a Person engaged to perform the obligations of the Trustee in respect of payments made or funds held hereunder in respect of the Securities.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a

Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Instrument, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this instrument and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this instrument, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities of a series or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to such Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes.

"Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor" means Indebtedness of a Guarantor outstanding at any time (other than a Guarantee) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to a Guarantee or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to a Guarantee, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of a Guarantor to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Guarantor, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Guarantor in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes "Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" means the Securities of a series and any other Indebtedness of the Issuer that ranks *pari passu* with such Securities. Any Indebtedness of the Issuer that is subordinate or junior by its terms in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer shall be subordinate to Senior Subordinated Indebtedness the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding specifically provides that such Indebtedness (i) is to rank *pari passu* with other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and (ii) is not subordinated by its terms to any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is not Senior Indebtedness. "Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation, association or other business entity of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors or other persons performing such functions, either at all times or, so long as there is no

default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors or other persons performing such functions.

"Trust Indenture Act of 1939" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" means non-callable, non-payable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any

rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

		, as Trustee
By		
	Authorized Signatory	

If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

	, as Trustee
Ву	
as Authenticating Agent	
Ву	
Authorized Signatory	

SECTION 2.3. *Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series*. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and *pari passu* with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set

forth in Article Thirteen or the applicable Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture referred to below and relating to such Securities, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
 - (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;
- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
 - (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
 - (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series;
 - (14) whether the provisions of Article Ten will not be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);
- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
 - (17) if other than Wilmington Trust Company is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
 - (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (20) which, if any, of the Eligible Guarantors, in addition to Hovnanian, shall guarantee the Securities of such series on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen (Hovnanian, together with each of the other Eligible Guarantors that guarantee the Securities on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen, if any, a "Guarantor"); and
 - (21) any other terms of the Securities of such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4. Authentication and Delivery of Securities. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee, such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

(1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order and (d) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;

(2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;

- (3) an Officers' Certificate stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) in the case of an underwritten offering, the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (b) when the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
 - (c) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not conflict with any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party and that is material to the Issuer, Hovnanian and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer, Hovnanian and any of its Subsidiaries, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems

proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer, Hoynanian and its subsidiaries, as applicable, and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF A DEPOSITARY OR A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (THE "DEPOSITARY") TO THE NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and any other applicable statute or regulation.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.5. *Execution of Securities*. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer of the Issuer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.6. *Certificate of Authentication*. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date

notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8. *Registration, Transfer and Exchange*. The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer or Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

(i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an

aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and

(ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9. *Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities*. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and

the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10. Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Issuer. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11. *Temporary Securities*. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order, shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any change to such "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer and Hovnanian will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer and Hovnanian in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture to the Trustee. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3. *No Interest Extension*. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; *provided*, *however*, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office*. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5. *Provision as to Paying Agent*. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee

an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before 9:00 A.M. on each due date of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER, HOVNANIAN AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1. *Issuer and Hovnanian to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders*. The Issuer and Hovnanian and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such

form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.2. *Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists*. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) The rights of Holders of each series of Securities to communicate with other Holders of such series of Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) Every Holder of Securities of any series, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer, Hovnanian and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor Hovnanian nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders of Securities of such series made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.3. Reports by the Issuer and Hovnanian. The Issuer and Hovnanian covenant:

- (a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer or Hovnanian is required, as the case may be, to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Exchange Act Sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information,

documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;

- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(a), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, an Officers' Certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's or Hovnanian's, as the case may be, compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

Delivery of the reports, information and documents referenced in Sections 4.3(a), (b) and (c) to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of them will not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's and/or Hovnanian's compliance with any of its covenants in this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

SECTION 4.4. *Reports by the Trustee*. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending May 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding July 15.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and Hovnanian and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer and Hovnanian agree to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1. Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is

specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer or a Guarantor duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in or a Guarantor of, the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the Issuer or a Guarantor to remedy the same, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer or a Guarantor by the Trustee, or to the Issuer or a Guarantor and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer or Hovnanian, a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer or Hovnanian, a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee,

sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or Hovnanian or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

- (g) a Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any Guarantee) or a Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Guarantee; or
 - (h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter *provided*, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of such portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event.

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2. *Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor.* The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee

or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3. *Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee*. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with

interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4. *Proceedings by Securityholders*. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities of such series, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference as to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture or the

Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6. *Remedies Cumulative and Continuing*. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7. Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9. *Undertaking to Pay Costs*. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholders, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1. *Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default.* In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2. Certain Rights of the Trustee.

Subject to Section 6.1:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other

paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution:
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice

of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series;

- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
 - (j) the permissive rights of the Trustee hereunder shall not be construed as duties;
- (k) in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any consequential, special, punitive or indirect loss or damages, even if advised of the likelihood thereof in advance and regardless of the form of action;
- (l) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder;
- (m) the Trustee may request that Hovnanian (on behalf of itself and the Issuer) deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the name of the individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such Officers' Certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and
- (n) the Trustee shall not be responsible for delays or failures in performance of its obligations hereunder resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control. Such acts shall include but not be limited to acts of God, strikes, lockouts, riots, acts of war, epidemics, governmental regulations superimposed after the fact, fire, communication line failures, computer viruses, power failures, earthquakes, terrorist attacks or other disasters, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 6.3. *Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof.* The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4. *Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.* The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive,

collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5. *Moneys Held by Trustee*. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7. *Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc.* Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee,

shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8. *Qualification of Trustee*; *Conflicting Interests*. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9. *Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee;* Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.9, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series of Securities and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any

Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series of Securities and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Securities register. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it

may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, *provided* that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture and any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate of authentication shall have the full force as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; *provided*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer.* The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding

to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1. Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2. *Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities*. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such

certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3. *Holders to be Treated as Owners*. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4. Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5. *Right of Revocation of Action Taken*. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and

upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6. Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer or Hovnanian or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer or Hovnanian herein and in the Securities or the Guarantees or to otherwise evidence compliance with Article Nine hereof;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer or Hovnanian such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer or Hovnanian, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions,

conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities or the Guarantees to be endorsed thereon of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3, to provide for any Guarantees of the Securities of any series and to confirm and evidence the termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance securing the Securities of a series when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of uncertificated Securities of any series (including Securities registrable as to principal only) in addition to or in place of certificated Securities and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, *excluding*, *however*, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
- (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;

- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture;
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;
- (l) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Securities of any series, or the Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" section of any prospectus or the comparable section in any applicable prospectus supplement that is used to sell the Securities of such series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Securities of such series sold thereby, or the Guarantees thereof; and
 - (m) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven and including written consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected thereby, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities or waiving future compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Securities (other than a continuing default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or interest on Securities, which shall require the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected); provided, that no such supplemental indenture or waiver shall (a) change the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the

principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest (including default interest), if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, make any change to Sections 5.4 or 5.7, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected or modify the ranking or priority of the Securities or the Guarantees issued hereunder, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3. Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer, Hovnanian, the Guarantors and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4. *Documents to Be Given to Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as provided in Section 11.5 as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied. An Opinion of Counsel pursuant to this Section 8.4 shall also include (a) an opinion that any such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes the valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, if any, enforceable in accordance with its terms and (b) in the case of 8.1(m) an opinion that such supplemental indenture does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

SECTION 8.5. *Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures.* Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1. *Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms.* Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer or Hovnanian with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or Hovnanian or their successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall

prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer or Hovnanian) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer and Hovnanian hereby covenant and agree, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer or Hovnanian) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Issuer or Hovnanian) formed by such consolidation, or into which the Issuer or Hovnanian shall have been merged, or by the Person which shall have acquired or leased such property.

SECTION 9.2. Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer or Hovnanian and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer or Hovnanian, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer or Hovnanian (including any intervening successor to the Issuer or Hovnanian which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian (including any such intervening successor), the Issuer or Hovnanian (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer or Hovnanian, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer or Hovnanian and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer or Hovnanian and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shal

legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3. *Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.1. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.2. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. The Issuer shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the Outstanding Securities of any series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be Outstanding only for the purposes of Section 10.5 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of its obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments delivered to it by the Issuer acknowledging the same), except of the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder; (a) the rights of Holder of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to below; (b) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Securities concerning mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.3. *Covenant Defeasance*. The Issuer, Hovnanian and the Guarantors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Article Nine (other than Section 9.1(c)) and, to the extent described in the applicable supplemental indenture, with respect to the covenants of any series of Securities, on and after the date that the conditions set forth in Section

10.4 are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series shall thereafter be deemed not Outstanding for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed Outstanding for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series, the Issuer may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, Sections 5.1(d), 5.1(e), 5.1(f) and 5.1(g) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default or defaults hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance*. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof to the Outstanding Securities of any series:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

- (a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of a particular series, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay, without reinvestment, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated maturity thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
- (b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law after the date of this Indenture, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance, and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

- (d) no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;
- (e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party or by which the issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is bound:
- (f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities over other creditors of the Issuer, or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Issuer or others;
- (g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, each stating that the conditions precedent provided for or relating to Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, in the case of the Officers' Certificate, in clauses (a) through (f) and, in the case of the opinion of Counsel, in clauses (b) and (c) of this paragraph, have been complied with.

SECTION 10.5. Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 10.6 hereof, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively, and solely for purposes of this Section 10.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as paying agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of any series of Securities or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Anything in this Article Ten to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 10.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 10.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 10.6. Repayment to Issuer. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such paying agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

SECTION 10.7. *Reinstatement*. If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or paying agent.

SECTION 10.8. Survival. The Trustee's rights under this Article Ten shall survive termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.9. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. If at any time (a)(i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding of any series (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (b)(i) the Securities of any series mature within one year, or all of them are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for giving the notice of redemption, (ii) the Issuer irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee, as trust funds solely for the benefit of the Holders, money or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certificate delivered to the Trustee, without consideration of any reinvestment, to pay principal of and premium and interest on the Securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder, (iii) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit, (iv) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound, and (v) the Issuer

delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in each case stating that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with; and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then, (x) after satisfying the conditions in clause (a), only the Issuer's obligations under Sections 6.6 and 10.5, as applicable, will survive or (y) after satisfying the conditions in clause (b), only the Issuer's or obligations in Article Two and Sections 3.1, 3.2, 6.6, 6.10, 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7 will survive, and, in either case, the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging of this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1. Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any partner of the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any successor, either directly or through the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2. *Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3. Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4. *Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities*. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage

prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 110 West Front Street, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee is filed by the Trustee with the Issuer) to Wilmington Trust Company, Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890 [specify series of Securities]).

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5. Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or

representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, or Hovnanian, as applicable, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, or Hovnanian, as applicable, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6. *Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays*. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7. *Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939*. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, EACH SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE.

SECTION 11.9. *Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10. Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.11. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements. The Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Issuer, Hovnanian or any subsidiary of Hovnanian, and no such indenture or loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions.* Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select on a pro rata basis, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem, in its sole discretion, appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof in original principal amount of Securities, unless another minimum authorized denomination is specified for Securities of such series, or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3. *Payment of Securities Called for Redemption*. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; *provided* that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be

payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4. Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds*. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have

occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applie

On or before 9:00 A.M. on each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, *provided* that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1. Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a) The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness but the Securities shall in all respects rank pari passu with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer. The Securities shall rank senior to all existing and future Indebtedness of the Issuer that is neither Senior Indebtedness nor Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and only Indebtedness of the Issuer that is Senior Indebtedness shall rank senior to the Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth herein.

(b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any

redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 120th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Payment Notice (the "Initial Period"). Any number of additional Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Initial Period; provided, however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Initial Period. After the expiration of the Initial Period, no Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Initial Period. No Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the

appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

(e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

(f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of

the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.

- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.
- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting, respectively, obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities or ranking junior to the Securities.

SECTION 13.2. Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts

pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 13.3. Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4. Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5. *Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition*. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which

they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to such effect.

SECTION 13.6. *Trustee to Effectuate Subordination*. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7. *Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness*. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8. Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10. *Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness*. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness,

and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 13.11. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article Thirteen shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE

SECTION 14.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to Hovnanian and to each of the Guarantors specified pursuant to Section 2.3 for the Guarantee of Securities of a series.

SECTION 14.2. *Guarantee*. Each Guarantor of a particular series of Securities hereby unconditionally guarantees (each such guarantee to be referred to herein as a "Guarantee"), jointly and severally with each other Guarantor of the Securities of that series, if any, to each Holder of such Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, such Securities or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on such Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase such Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any such Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Issuer fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor of the Securities of that series shall be obligated, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, if any, to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that its Guarantee shall not be discharged

except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantee, in this Indenture and in this Article Fourteen. If any Holder of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Issuer or any Guarantor, any amount paid by the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article Fourteen, to the extent theretofore discharged with respect to any Guarantee of such Securities, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee until payment in full of all such obligations. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of such Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by such Guarantor, jointly and severally with any other Guarantor of such Securities, for the purpose of this Article Fourteen. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article Five, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under any Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

With respect to each Guarantee by a Guarantor, such Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holder by such Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of such Guarantee; *provided* that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all such Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 14.2 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

SECTION 14.3. *Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor*. Each Guarantor agrees, and each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof likewise agrees, that the payments pursuant to the Guarantee by each Guarantor shall be subordinated in accordance with the following provisions of this Article Fourteen unless, with respect to any series of Securities, specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor.

This Article Fourteen shall constitute a continuing offer to all persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 14.4. *Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances.* (a) Upon the maturity of the principal of any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor (other than payment of sinking fund installments) by lapse of time, acceleration or otherwise, all principal thereof and interest thereon shall first be paid in full, or such payment duly provided for in cash or in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, before any payment, pursuant to the Guarantee, is made on account of the principal or interest on the Securities or to acquire any of the Securities or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions in the Securities (except mandatory redemption payments made in respect of Securities acquired by each Guarantor before the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor).

(b) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, if (i) a Guarantor shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Guarantor and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Guarantor (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the applicable Guarantor and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Guarantor Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Guarantor in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Guarantor may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4 during the period (the "Guarantor Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 120th day after the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Guarantor may resume payments on the Securities following such Guarantor Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Guarantor Payment Notice (the "Guarantor Initial Period"). Any number of additional Guarantor Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Guarantor Initial Period; provided,

however, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Guarantor Initial Period. After the expiration of the Guarantor Initial Period, no Guarantor Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Guarantor Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Guarantor Initial Period. No Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Guarantor Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) In the event that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 14.4 each Guarantor shall make, pursuant to this Guarantee, any payment or distribution of any character to the Trustee on account of the principal of or interest on the Securities, or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions, after the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor based on a default in the payment of the principal or interest on Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, or after receipt by the Trustee of a Guarantor Payment Notice as provided in this Section 14.4 or after the acceleration of the Securities of any series pursuant to Section 5.1, then, but only if the Trustee is in receipt of the notice specified in Section 14.8, unless and until such default or event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, or such acceleration shall have been rescinded, such payment (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of, and, if the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor shall have been declared immediately due and payable, shall be paid forthwith over and delivered to, the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor (pro rata as to each of such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor held by them) or their representative or the trustee under the indenture or other agreement (if any) pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, such payments to be made in accordance with an Officers' Certificate as provided in Section 11.5 (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor then outstanding held by each and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. In the event of the failure of any Holder of a Security to endorse or assign any such payment or distribution, each holder of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same. Each Guarantor shall give prompt notice to the Trustee of any default under any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor or under any agreement pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued.

SECTION 14.5. Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor. In the event of (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to a Guarantor, its creditors or its

property, (ii) any case or proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of a Guarantor, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, (iii) any assignment by such Guarantor for the benefit of creditors, or (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of such Guarantor:

- (a) the holders of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall first be entitled to receive payment in full (or to have such payment duly provided for) of the principal and interest due thereon (including any interest thereon accruing after commencement of any such proceeding) before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive, pursuant to this Guarantee any payment or any distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, on account of the principal or interest on the Securities;
- (b) any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than securities of such Guarantor as reorganized or readjusted or securities of such Guarantor or any other company, trust or corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, junior or the payment of which is otherwise subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding and to the payment of all securities issued in exchange therefor to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding), to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities would be entitled, pursuant to this Guarantee except for the provisions of this Article Fourteen, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of such Guarantor being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or their representative(s), or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as to each such holder, representative or trustee on the basis of the respective amounts of unpaid Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held or represented by each), to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor; and
- (c) in the event that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 14.5, any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities shall be received, pursuant to the Guarantee, by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities on account of principal or interest on the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor is paid in full, or effective provisions made for its payment, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be received and held in trust for and shall be paid over or delivered to the liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution or to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative, or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as provided in subsection (2) above), for application to the payment of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor until all such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor

shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor.

If a Guarantor effects a transaction permitted by Article Nine, such transaction shall not be deemed to be a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor for purposes of this Section.

A Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor, assignment for the benefit of creditors by such Guarantor or any other marshalling of assets of such Guarantor.

SECTION 14.6. Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor to receive payments or distributions of assets of each Guarantor applicable to the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor until all amounts owing under the Guarantee shall be paid in full and for the purpose of such subrogation no payments or distributions to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor by virtue of this Article Fourteen which otherwise would have been made to the Holders of the Securities, shall, as between each Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of its Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by each Guarantor to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, it being understood that the provisions of this Article Fourteen are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantors on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to the payment of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, then and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor at the time outstanding any payments or distributions received by such holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full.

SECTION 14.7. Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional. Nothing contained in this Article Fourteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between a Guarantor and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantor's Guarantee, the obligations of such Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of a Guarantor other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or such Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Fourteen of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, in respect of cash, property or securities of such Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of a Guarantor referred to in this Article Fourteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of such Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Fourteen.

SECTION 14.8. Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice. The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall not be required to withhold payment to the Holders of Securities as provided in Section 14.4(d), unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at its Corporate Trust Office from a Guarantor or from one or more holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or from any representative thereof or trustee therefor identifying the specific sections of this Indenture involved and describing in detail the facts that would obligate the Trustee to withhold payments to Holders of Securities, as well as any other facts required by the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 14.8; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received any such written notice provided for in this Section 14.8 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Fourteen, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held by such person, the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Article Fourteen, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

SECTION 14.9. *Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It.* Except as provided in Section 10.5, any deposit of monies by a Guarantor with the Trustee or any Paying

Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of the principal or interest on any Securities shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 14.3, 14.4, 14.5 and 14.6 except that, if prior to the opening of business on the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment, pursuant to this Guarantee, of either the principal or the interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such monies the notice provided for in Section 14.8, then the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such date, without, however, limiting any rights that holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor may have to recover any such payments from the Holders in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

SECTION 14.10. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to enforce subordination as provided herein shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of such Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by such Guarantor with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with such Guarantor, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders.

SECTION 14.11. *Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities*. Each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Fourteen and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of a Guarantor (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings, voluntary liquidation or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the business and assets of such Guarantor, the timely filing of a claim for the unpaid balance, pursuant to this Guarantee, of its or his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding on or prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor have the right to file and are hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of said Securities.

SECTION 14.12. *Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor.* The Trustee in its individual capacity, shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article Fourteen in respect of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Fourteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 14.13. *Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor.* With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Fourteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor and the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, a Guarantor or any other person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Fourteen or otherwise.

SECTION 14.14. *Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default.* The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article Fourteen shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 14.15. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee. To evidence a Guarantee set forth in this Article Fourteen, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee that is guaranteed by such Guarantee and that this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each such Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto or on the Securities guaranteed hereby no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, such Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of each Guarantee thereof.

SECTION 14.16. Limitation on Guarantor Liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of a Security, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. To effectuate that intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law.

SECTION 14.17. Officers' Certificate. If there occurs an event referred to in the first sentence of Section 14.4(c) or the first sentence of Section 14.5, the applicable Guarantor shall promptly give to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor then outstanding held by each such holder and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee.

ARTICLE FIFTEEN

SECTION 15.1. Release of the Issuer. The Issuer shall be released from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities, without the consent of the Holders, if: (1) Hovnanian or any successor to Hovnanian has assumed the obligations of the Issuer under this Indenture and the Securities, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, (2) Hovnanian delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee to the effect that Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such release, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such release had not occurred and (3) the Issuer shall (w) become a Guarantor subject to the provisions of Article Thirteen hereof, (x) execute a Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, (y) execute a supplemental indenture evidencing its Guarantee and (z) deliver an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee to the effect that the supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms (subject to customary exceptions).

SIGNATURES

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

[Name of Guarantor] (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed) (the "Endorsed Security"), has unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Endorsed Security and all other Securities of the same series as the Endorsed Security (the "Guaranteed Securities"), whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Guaranteed Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

The obligations of the Guarantor to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee evidenced hereby and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of such Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee evidenced hereby by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator. Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security waives and releases all such liability. This waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Guarantee.

Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security agrees that any Guarantor named below shall have no further liability with respect to its Guarantee if such Guarantor otherwise ceases to be liable in respect of its Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The Guarantee evidenced hereby shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Guaranteed Securities shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor
[NAME OF GUARANTOR]
By: Title:
3

EXHIBIT B [SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS]

4

K.	HOVNA	NIAN	ENTERP	PRISES.	INC.
----	-------	------	--------	---------	------

Issuer

and

HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC.

Guarantor

and

SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN THAT BECOME PARTIES HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME

Guarantors

and

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of [____]

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET1

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of [___ _] among K. HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., HOVNANIAN ENTERPRISES, INC., SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS OF HOVNANIAN that become parties hereto from time to time and WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee: Section of the Act 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) Section of Indenture 310(a)(3) and (4) Inapplicable 310(b) 6.8 and 6.10(a), (b) and (d) 310(c) Inapplicable 311(a) 6.13 311(b) 6.13 311(c) Inapplicable 312(a) 4.1 and 4.2(a) 312(b) 4.2(b)312(c) 4.2(c)313(a) 4.4(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii) 313(a)(5) Inapplicable Inapplicable 313(b)(1) 313(b)(2) 4.4(b) 4.4(c) 313(c) 313(d) 4.4(d) 314(a) 4.3 314(b) Inapplicable 314(c)(1) and (2) 11.5 314(c)(3) Inapplicable Inapplicable 314(d) 314(e) 11.5 Inapplicable 314(f) 315(a), (c) and (d) 6.1 315(b) 5.8 5.9 315(e) 316(a)(1) 5.7 316(a)(2) Not required 316(a) (last sentence) 7.4 316(b) 5.4

5.2

3.5(a)

11.7

317(a)

317(b)

318(a)

This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		_ Page
ARTICLE One DEF	INITIONS	1
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions	1
ARTICLE Two SEC	URITIES	9
SECTION 2.1.	Forms Generally	9
SECTION 2.2.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	9
SECTION 2.3.	Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series	10
SECTION 2.4.	Authentication and Delivery of Securities	12
SECTION 2.5.	Execution of Securities	15
SECTION 2.6.	Certificate of Authentication	16
SECTION 2.7.	Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest	16
SECTION 2.8.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	17
SECTION 2.9.	Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	19
SECTION 2.10.	Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof	20
SECTION 2.11.	Temporary Securities	20
SECTION 2.12.	CUSIP Numbers	21
ARTICLE Three CO	VENANTS	21
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	21
SECTION 3.2.	Offices for Notices and Payments, etc.	21
SECTION 3.3.	No Interest Extension	21
SECTION 3.4.	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	21
SECTION 3.5.	Provision as to Paying Agent	22
ARTICLE Four SEC	CURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER, HOVNANIAN AND THE TRUSTEE	23
SECTION 4.1.	Issuer and Hovnanian to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders	23
SECTION 4.2.	Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists	23
SECTION 4.3.	Reports by the Issuer and Hovnanian	23
SECTION 4.4.	Reports by the Trustee	24
ARTICLE Five REM	MEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	25
SECTION 5.1.	Events of Default	25
SECTION 5.2.	Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	27
SECTION 5.3.	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	29
SECTION 5.4.	Proceedings by Securityholders	30
SECTION 5.5.	Proceedings by Trustee	30

		Page
SECTION 5.6.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	30
SECTION 5.7.	Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders	31
SECTION 5.8.	Notice of Defaults	31
SECTION 5.9.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	32
ARTICLE Six CONC	CERNING THE TRUSTEE	32
SECTION 6.1.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default	32
SECTION 6.2.	Certain Rights of the Trustee	33
SECTION 6.3.	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof	35
SECTION 6.4.	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.	35
SECTION 6.5.	Moneys Held by Trustee	35
SECTION 6.6.	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	35
SECTION 6.7.	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc.	36
SECTION 6.8.	Qualification of Trustee; Conflicting Interests	36
SECTION 6.9.	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee; Different Trustees for Different Series	36
SECTION 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee	37
SECTION 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee	38
SECTION 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee	39
SECTION 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer	40
SECTION 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	40
ARTICLE Seven CO	NCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	41
SECTION 7.1.	Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders	41
SECTION 7.2.	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities	41
SECTION 7.3.	Holders to be Treated as Owners	42
SECTION 7.4.	Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding	42
SECTION 7.5.	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	42
SECTION 7.6.	Record Date for Consents and Waivers	43
ARTICLE Eight SUF	PPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	43
SECTION 8.1.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders	43
SECTION 8.2.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	45
SECTION 8.3.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	47
SECTION 8.4.	Documents to Be Given to Trustee	47
SECTION 8.5.	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	47
	ii	

		Page
ARTICLE Nine CONS	SOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION	48
SECTION 9.1.	Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms	48
SECTION 9.2.	Successor Corporation to be Substituted	48
SECTION 9.3.	Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee	49
ARTICLE Ten LEGAI	L DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	49
SECTION 10.1.	Applicability of Article	49
SECTION 10.2.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	49
SECTION 10.3.	Covenant Defeasance	50
SECTION 10.4.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	50
SECTION 10.5.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	51
SECTION 10.6.	Repayment to Issuer	52
SECTION 10.7.	Reinstatement	52
SECTION 10.8.	Survival	53
SECTION 10.9.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	53
ARTICLE Eleven MIS	SCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	53
SECTION 11.1.	Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability	53
SECTION 11.2.	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities	54
SECTION 11.3.	Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture	54
SECTION 11.4.	Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities	54
SECTION 11.5.	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	55
SECTION 11.6.	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	56
SECTION 11.7.	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939	56
SECTION 11.8.	GOVERNING LAW	56
SECTION 11.9.	Counterparts	56
SECTION 11.10.	Effect of Headings	56
SECTION 11.11.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	56
ARTICLE Twelve RE	DEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS	56
SECTION 12.1.	Applicability of Article	56
SECTION 12.2.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	56
SECTION 12.3.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	58
SECTION 12.4.	Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption	58

SECTION 12.5.	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	59
ARTICLE Thirteen SUI	BORDINATION	61
SECTION 13.1.	Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	61
SECTION 13.2.	Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness	64
SECTION 13.3.	Payment Permitted If No Default	64
SECTION 13.4.	Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness	65
SECTION 13.5.	Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition	65
SECTION 13.6.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	65
SECTION 13.7.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness	66
SECTION 13.8.	Article Applicable to Paying Agents	66
SECTION 13.9.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness	66
SECTION 13.10.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness	66
SECTION 13.11.	Applicability of Article	67
ARTICLE Fourteen SU	BORDINATED GUARANTEE	67
SECTION 14.1.	Applicability of Article	67
SECTION 14.2.	Guarantee	67
SECTION 14.3.	Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor	68
SECTION 14.4.	Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances	68
SECTION 14.5.	Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up,	
	Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor	71
SECTION 14.6.	Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor	72
SECTION 14.7.	Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional	72
SECTION 14.8.	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice	73
SECTION 14.9.	Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It	74
SECTION 14.10.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor	74
SECTION 14.11.	Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities	74
SECTION 14.12.	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	75
SECTION 14.13.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor	75
SECTION 14.14.	Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default	75
SECTION 14.15.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	75
SECTION 14.16.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	76
	-iv-	

Page

		<u>-</u>	Page
SECTION 14.17.	Officers' Certificate		76
ARTICLE Fifteen			76
SECTION 15.1.	Release of the Issuer		76
		-V-	

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of [] among K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a California corporation (the "Issuer")
Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hovnanian"), Subsidiary	Guarantors of Hovnanian that become parties hereto from time to time and
Wilmington Trust Company, a Delaware banking corporation, as trustee (the "Tr	rustee").

RECITALS OF THE ISSUER:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration of the Securities; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been undertaken and completed.

RECITALS OF GUARANTORS:

WHEREAS, each Guarantor desires to make the Guarantees provided for herein; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of each of the Guarantors, in accordance with its terms, have been done and the Guarantor will do all things necessary to make the Guarantees, when executed by each of the Guarantors and endorsed on the Securities authenticated and delivered hereunder, the valid obligations of each Guarantor as hereinafter provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1. *Definitions*. For all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1 (except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires). All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in the Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture (except as otherwise

expressly provided herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or unless the context otherwise clearly requires).

All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America on the date of this Indenture.

The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The expressions "date of this Indenture", "date hereof", "date as of which this Indenture is dated" and "date of execution and delivery of this Indenture" and other expressions of similar import refer to the effective date of the original execution and delivery of this Indenture, viz. as of

The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.14.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 United States Code §§ 101 et seq., or any successor statute thereto.

"Board of Directors" means when used with reference to the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, the board of directors or any duly authorized committee of that board or any director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom that board or committee shall have duly delegated its authority.

"Board Resolution" means (1) one or more resolutions, certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, to have been duly adopted or consented to by the Board of Directors of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, and to be in full force and effect, or (2) a certificate signed by the director or directors and/or officer or officers to whom the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee of that Board shall have duly delegated its authority, in each case delivered to the Trustee for the Securities of any series.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate with respect to a particular series of Securities, a day that (a) in the Place of Payment (or in any of the Places of Payment, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security,

and (b) in the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or regulation to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act or, if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee of a series of Securities at which the trust created by this Indenture shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depositary by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depositary hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any such series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Global Securities of such series.

"Dollars" and the sign "\$" means the coin and currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Eligible Guarantors" means Hovnanian, each of Hovnanian's subsidiaries listed on Exhibit B hereto and each other subsidiary of Hovnanian that Guarantees a series of Securities established under this Indenture.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Global Security" means a Security evidencing all or a part of a series of Securities issued to the Depositary for such series in accordance with Section 2.3 and bearing the legend prescribed in Section 2.4.

"Guarantee" has the meaning specified in Section 14.2.

"Guarantor" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3.

"Holder", "Holder of Securities", "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean, in the case of any Security, the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the security register kept by the Issuer for that purpose in accordance with the terms hereof.

- "Hovnanian" means Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation.
- "Indebtedness" with respect to any Person means, without duplication:
- (a) (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness for money borrowed of such Person, indebtedness of such Person evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations, and any guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness for money borrowed or indebtedness evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar obligations of any other Person, whether any such indebtedness or guaranty is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred, (ii) obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction; (iii) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on indebtedness incurred, assumed or guaranteed by such Person in connection with the acquisition by it or any of its subsidiaries of any other businesses, properties or other assets; (iv) lease obligations which such Person capitalizes in accordance with ASC Topic 840 promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other generally accepted accounting principles as may be from time to time in effect; (v) any indebtedness of such Person representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or interest therein (except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable) and any guaranty, endorsement or other contingent obligation of such Person in respect of any indebtedness of another that is outstanding on the date of this Indenture or is thereafter created, assumed or incurred by such Person; and (vi) obligations of such Person under interest rate, commodity or currency swaps, caps, collars, options and similar arrangements; and
 - (b) any amendments, modifications, refundings, renewals or extensions of any indebtedness or obligation described as Indebtedness in clause (a) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplement, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplement, respectively, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" means, when used with respect to non-interest bearing Securities (including, without limitation, any Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after maturity or upon default in any other payment due on such Security), interest payable after maturity (whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or redemption or otherwise) or after the date, if any, on which the Issuer becomes obligated to acquire a Security, whether upon conversion, by purchase or otherwise.

"Issuer" means K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a California corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Order" means a written statement, request or order of the Issuer, which is signed in its name by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the chief financial officer, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president or the treasurer of the Issuer, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 10.2.

"Officers' Certificate", when used with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian, means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, or any vice president and by the chief financial officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 4.3 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by the chief counsel of the Issuer or Hovnanian or by such other legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or Hovnanian and who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 11.5.

"original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange or substitution.

"original issue discount" of any debt security, including any Original Issue Discount Security, means the difference between the principal amount of such debt security and the initial issue price of such debt security (as set forth in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security on the face of such Security).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.4, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

- (a) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities (other than Securities of any series as to which the provisions of Article Ten hereof shall not be applicable), or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys or U.S. Government Obligations (as provided for in Section 10.1) in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in

trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), *provided* that, if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and

(c) Securities which shall have been paid or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a Person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the portion of the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination (as certified by the Issuer to the Trustee) upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Article Five.

"paying agent" refers to a Person engaged to perform the obligations of the Trustee in respect of payments made or funds held hereunder in respect of the Securities.

"Periodic Offering" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest, if any, thereon, the stated maturity or maturities thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Issuer or its agents upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are payable as determined in accordance with Section 2.3.

"principal" of a debt security, including any Security, means the amount (including, without limitation, if and to the extent applicable, any premium and, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, any accrued original issue discount, but excluding interest) that is payable with respect to such debt security as of any date and for any purpose (including, without limitation, in connection with any sinking fund, if any, upon any redemption at the option of the Issuer, upon any purchase or exchange at the option of the Issuer or the holder of such debt security and upon any acceleration of the maturity of such debt security).

"principal amount" of a debt security, including any Security, means the principal amount as set forth on the face of such debt security.

"record date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee of a series of Securities, means any officer of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the trust created by this Indenture.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which was an Unrestricted Subsidiary but which, subsequent to the date hereof, is designated by the Issuer (by Board Resolution) to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Issuer may not designate any such Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if the Issuer would thereby breach any covenant or agreement herein contained (on the assumptions that any outstanding Indebtedness of such Subsidiary was incurred at the time of such designation).

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Instrument, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this instrument and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this instrument, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer" means Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding at any time (other than the Indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of any series) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the Securities of a series or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to such Securities, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of the Issuer to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Issuer, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Issuer in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes.

"Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor" means Indebtedness of a Guarantor outstanding at any time (other than a Guarantee) except (a) any Indebtedness as to which, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness, it is provided that such Indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to a Guarantee or is *pari passu* or subordinate by its terms in right of payment to a Guarantee, (b) renewals, extensions and modifications of any such Indebtedness, (c) any Indebtedness of a Guarantor to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Guarantor, (d) interest accruing after the filing of a petition initiating any proceeding referred to in Sections 5.1(e) and 5.1(f) unless such interest is an allowed claim enforceable against the Guarantor in a proceeding under federal or state bankruptcy laws, (e) trade payables and (f) any liability for federal, state or local taxes.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" of the Issuer within the meaning of Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" of any specified Person means any corporation, association or other business entity of which such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or any one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly own voting securities entitling any one or more of such Persons and its Subsidiaries to elect a majority of the directors or other persons performing such functions, either at all times or, so long as there is no default or contingency which permits the holders of any other class or classes of securities to vote for the election of one or more directors or other persons performing such functions.

"*Trust Indenture Act of 1939*" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended by the Trust Indenture Reform Act of 1990, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture is originally executed.

"*Trustee*" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee. "Trustee" shall also mean or include each Person who is then a trustee hereunder and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer acquired or organized after the date hereof, provided, however, that such Subsidiary shall not be a successor, directly or indirectly, to any Restricted Subsidiary, and (b) any Subsidiary of the Issuer substantially all the assets of which consist of stock or other securities of a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the character described in clause (a) of this paragraph, unless and until such Subsidiary shall have been designated to be a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (b) of the definition of "Restricted Subsidiary".

"U.S. Government Obligations" means non-callable, non-payable bonds, notes, bills or other similar obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States government or any agency thereof the full and timely payment of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America.

"vice president," when used with respect to the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice or as otherwise provided in the terms of such series of Securities.

ARTICLE TWO **SECURITIES**

SECTION 2.1. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (as set forth in a Board Resolution or, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities.

pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, evidenced by their execution of such Securities.
The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.
SECTION 2.2. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be substantially as follows:
This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.
, as Trustee
ByAuthorized Signatory
If at any time there shall be an Authenticating Agent appointed with respect to any series of Securities, then the Securities of such series shall bear, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate Certificate of Authentication which shall be substantially as follows: This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.
, as Trustee
9

By	
	as Authenticating Agent
By	
	Authorized Signatory

SECTION 2.3. Amount Unlimited, Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and the Securities of each such series shall rank equally and *pari passu* with the Securities of each other series, but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article Thirteen or the applicable Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture referred to below and relating to such Securities, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer. There shall be established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions (and, to the extent established pursuant to rather than set forth in a Board Resolution, in an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment) or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the designation of the Securities of the series, which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from the Securities of all other series;
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5 or 12.3);
 - (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, on which any such interest shall be payable and on which a record shall be taken for the determination of Holders to whom any such interest is payable or the method by which such rate or rates or date or dates shall be determined or both;
- (5) the place or places where and the manner in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable (if other than as provided in Section 3.2) and the office or agency for the Securities of the series maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.2;

- (6) the right, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series, in whole or in part, at its option and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series may be so redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which the price or prices (or the method by which such price or prices shall be determined or both) at which, the form or method of payment therefor if other than in cash and any terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which (if different from the provisions of Article Twelve) Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable:
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
 - (10) whether Securities of the series will be issuable as Global Securities;
- (11) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions:
 - (12) any trustees, depositaries, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (13) any deleted, modified or additional events of default or remedies or any deleted, modified or additional covenants with respect to the Securities of such series:
 - (14) whether the provisions of Article Ten will not be applicable to Securities of such series;
- (15) any provision relating to the issuance of Securities of such series at an original issue discount (including, without limitation, the issue price thereof, the rate or rates at which such original issue discount shall accrete, if any, and the date

or dates from or to which or period or periods during which such original issue discount shall accrete at such rate or rates);

- (16) if other than Dollars, the foreign currency in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series shall be payable;
 - (17) if other than Wilmington Trust Company is to act as Trustee for the Securities of such series, the name and Corporate Trust Office of such Trustee;
- (18) if the amounts of payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of such series are to be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
 - (19) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (20) which, if any, of the Eligible Guarantors, in addition to Hovnanian, shall guarantee the Securities of such series on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen (Hovnanian, together with each of the other Eligible Guarantors that guarantee the Securities on the terms set forth in Article Fourteen, if any, a "Guarantor"); and
 - (21) any other terms of the Securities of such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical, except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above or as set forth in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to such Board Resolution, such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

Any such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of the Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate were set forth herein in full.

SECTION 2.4. *Authentication and Delivery of Securities*. The Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication together with the applicable documents referred to below in this Section 2.4, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities to, or upon the order of, the Issuer (contained in the Issuer Order referred to below in this Section 2.4) or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee and to such recipients as may be specified from time to time by an Issuer Order. If provided for in such procedures and agreed to by the Trustee,

such Issuer Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral instructions from the Issuer or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In authenticating the Securities of such series and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in the case of subparagraphs (2), (3) and (4) below only at or before the time of the first request of the Issuer to the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series) and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, unless and until such documents have been superseded or revoked:

- (1) an Issuer Order requesting such authentication and setting forth delivery instructions provided that, with respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, (a) such Issuer Order may be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee prior to the delivery to the Trustee of such Securities for authentication and delivery, (b) the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the aggregate principal amount established for such series, pursuant to an Issuer Order, (c) the maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates, interest rate or rates, if any, and any other terms of Securities of such series shall be determined by an Issuer Order and (d) after the original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued, any separate request by the Issuer that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issuance will be deemed to be a certification by the Issuer that it is in compliance with all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such Securities;
- (2) the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the forms and terms of the Securities of such series were established;
- (3) an Officers' Certificate stating that the form or forms and terms of the Securities have been established pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.3 and comply with this Indenture and covering such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request; and
- (4) at the option of the Issuer, either an Opinion of Counsel, or a letter from legal counsel addressed to the Trustee permitting it to rely on an Opinion of Counsel, substantially to the effect that:
 - (a) in the case of an underwritten offering, the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and, in the case of an offering that is not underwritten, certain terms of the Securities of such series have been established pursuant to a Board Resolution, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture in accordance with this Indenture, and when such other terms as are to be established pursuant to procedures set forth in an Issuer Order shall have been established, all such terms will have been duly authorized by the Issuer and will have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

- (b) when the Securities of such series have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and delivered to and duly paid for by the purchasers thereof, they will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, and will be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture; and
- (c) the execution and delivery by the Issuer of, and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under, the Securities of such series will not conflict with any provision of applicable law or the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Issuer or any agreement or other instrument to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party and that is material to the Issuer, Hovnanian and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, or, to such counsel's knowledge after the inquiry indicated therein, any judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or any court having jurisdiction over the Issuer, Hovnanian and any of its Subsidiaries, and no consent, approval or authorization of any governmental body or agency is required for the performance by the Issuer of its obligations under the Securities, except such as are specified and have been obtained and such as may be required by the securities or blue sky laws of the various states in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

In rendering such opinions, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, such counsel has relied, to the extent such counsel deems proper, upon certificates of officers of the Issuer, Hovnanian and its subsidiaries, as applicable, and certificates of public officials.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any series under this Section 2.4 if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders or would adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities, this Indenture or otherwise.

If the Issuer shall establish pursuant to Section 2.3 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with this Section 2.4 and the Issuer Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Securities of such series to be issued in the form of Global Securities and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities

or the nominee of such Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF A DEPOSITARY OR A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (THE "DEPOSITARY") TO THE NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY.

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

Each Depositary designated pursuant to Section 2.3 must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as Depositary, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and any other applicable statute or regulation.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.5. *Execution of Securities*. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer of the Issuer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be

authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer; and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

Reference is made to Section 14.15 concerning execution and delivery of the Guarantees.

SECTION 2.6. *Certificate of Authentication*. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, or its Authenticating Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. The execution of such certificate by the Trustee or its Authenticating Agent upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by an agent appointed pursuant to Section 6.14.

SECTION 2.7. *Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.* The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form in denominations established as contemplated by Section 2.3 or, with respect to the Securities of any series, if not so established, in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Securities of each series shall be numbered, lettered or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee, as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest, if any, shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The Person in whose name any Security of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered (a) at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date or (b) as determined by such other procedure as is mutually acceptable to the Issuer and the Trustee. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) for the

Securities of any series shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of such series established as contemplated by Section 2.3, or, if no such date is so established, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8. *Registration, Transfer and Exchange.* The Issuer will keep at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 for each series of Securities a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will provide for the registration of Securities of each series and the registration of transfer of Securities of such series. Each such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection and available for copying by the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

At the option of the Holder thereof, Securities of any series (other than a Global Security, except as set forth below) may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of such series having authorized denominations and an equal aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of such Securities to be exchanged at the agency of the Issuer that shall be maintained for such purpose in accordance with Section 3.2.

The Issuer or Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer of Securities. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction or for any exchange of Securities of any series as contemplated by the immediately preceding paragraph.

The Issuer shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing or publication of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed, (b) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption, in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed or (c) any Security if the Holder thereof has exercised his right, if any, to require the Issuer to

repurchase such Security in whole or in part, except the portion of such Security not required to be repurchased.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.8, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive registered form, a Global Security representing all or a part of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible under Section 2.4, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Issuer's election pursuant to Section 2.3 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Issuer may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, shall authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.3 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Issuer and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge,

(i) to the Person specified by such Depositary, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and

(ii) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (i) above.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive registered form in authorized denominations, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee. Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee or the Issuer or an agent of the Issuer. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver at its office such Securities to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9. *Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities*. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a new Security of the same series, maturity date, interest rate, if any, and original issue date, bearing a number or other distinguishing symbol not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Trustee or the Issuer or any such agent to indemnify and defend and to save each of the Trustee and the Issuer and any such agent harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation or defacement, shall surrender the Security to the Trustee or such agent.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee or its agent) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to hold each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of

the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to the Trustee's satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10. Cancellation of Securities; Disposition Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of all cancelled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Issuer. If the Issuer or its agent shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee or its agent for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11. *Temporary Securities*. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Issuer Order, shall authenticate and deliver temporary Securities for such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer. Temporary Securities may contain such references to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Issuer for that purpose pursuant to Section 3.2 and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series having authorized

denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series, unless otherwise established pursuant to Section 2.3.

SECTION 2.12. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Issuer in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any change to such "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE THREE COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on each of the Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.2. Offices for Notices and Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Issuer and Hovnanian will maintain in each Place of Payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for payment, an office or agency where the Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture, and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer and Hovnanian in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served. In case the Issuer shall at any time fail to maintain any such office or agency, or shall fail to give notice to the Trustee of any change in the location thereof, presentation may be made and notice and demand may be served in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture to the Trustee. The Issuer hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee for each such purpose and appoints the Trustee as registrar and paying agent and as the agent upon whom notices and demands may be served with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 3.3. *No Interest Extension*. In order to prevent any accumulation of claims for interest after maturity thereof, the Issuer will not directly or indirectly extend or consent to the extension of the time for the payment of any claim for interest on any of the Securities and will not directly or indirectly be a party to or approve any such arrangement by the purchase or funding of said claims or in any other manner; *provided*, *however*, that this Section 3.3 shall not apply in any case where an extension shall be made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding.

SECTION 3.4. Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of the Trustee, will appoint, in

the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.5. *Provision as to Paying Agent*. (a) If the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.5,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities and the Trustee; and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any such failure, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent.
- (b) If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities a sum sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due and will notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor under the Securities) to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Securities when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust by it, or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.5, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.5 to the contrary notwithstanding, any agreement of the Trustee or any paying agent to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.5 is subject to Sections 10.3 and 10.4.
- (e) Whenever the Issuer shall have one or more paying agents, it will, on or before 9:00 A.M. on each due date of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Securities, deposit with a paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER, HOVNANIAN AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1. *Issuer and Hovnanian to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Securityholders*. The Issuer and Hovnanian and any other obligor on the Securities covenant and agree that they will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities of each series:

- (a) semiannually and not more than 15 days after each January 1 and July 1, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 15 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request,

provided that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the registrar for such series, such list shall not be required to be furnished.

- SECTION 4.2. *Preservation and Disclosure of Securityholders Lists*. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of each series of Securities (i) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1, and (ii) received by it in the capacity of registrar or paying agent for such series, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (b) The rights of Holders of each series of Securities to communicate with other Holders of such series of Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) Every Holder of Securities of any series, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer, Hovnanian and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor Hovnanian nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders of Securities of such series made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.3. Reports by the Issuer and Hovnanian. The Issuer and Hovnanian covenant:

(a) to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer or Hovnanian is required, as the case may be, to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Exchange Act Sections, then to file with the Trustee and

the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a debt security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

- (b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;
- (c) to transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 4.4(a), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, as the case may be, pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.3 as may be required to be transmitted to such Holders by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission; and
- (d) to furnish to the Trustee, not less than annually, an Officers' Certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Issuer's or Hovnanian's, as the case may be, compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this subsection (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

Delivery of the reports, information and documents referenced in Sections 4.3(a), (b) and (c) to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of them will not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's and/or Hovnanian's compliance with any of its covenants in this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

SECTION 4.4. *Reports by the Trustee*. (a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. To the extent that any such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with respect to any 12 month period, such report shall cover the 12 month period ending May 15 and shall be transmitted by the next succeeding July 15.

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be furnished to the Issuer and Hovnanian and be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Issuer and Hovnanian agree to promptly notify the Trustee with respect to any series when and as the Securities of such series become admitted to trading on any national securities exchange.

ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.1. *Events of Default*. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one or more of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security, for such series:

- (a) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (b) default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (c) default in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation with respect to Securities of such series, as and when such obligation shall become due and payable; or
- (d) failure on the part of the Issuer or a Guarantor duly to observe or perform any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Issuer in or a Guarantor of, the Securities of such series or in this Indenture continued for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the Issuer or a Guarantor to remedy the same, shall have been given by certified or registered mail to the Issuer or a Guarantor by the Trustee, or to the Issuer or a Guarantor and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding; or
- (e) without the consent of the Issuer or Hovnanian, a court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or without the consent of the Issuer or Hovnanian, a court having jurisdiction shall enter a judgment, order or decree adjudging the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries bankrupt or insolvent, or enter an order for relief for reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the continuance of any such judgment, order or decree is unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

- (f) the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall institute proceedings for entry of an order for relief with respect to the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or for an adjudication of insolvency, or shall consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or shall file a petition seeking, or seek or consent to reorganization, arrangement, composition or relief under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or shall consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or Hovnanian or of substantially all of its property, or the Issuer or Hovnanian or any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors as recognized under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or
- (g) a Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any Guarantee) or a Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Guarantee; or
 - (h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all of the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all the Securities of such series and the interest, if any, accrued thereon to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of such series. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after the unpaid principal amount (or such specified amount) of the Securities of such series shall have been so declared due and payable and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest, if any, upon all of the Securities of such series and the principal of any and all Securities of such series which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of interest, if any, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law and on such principal at the rate borne by the Securities of such series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, expenses and advances of the Trustee and all other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.6, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, othe

portion of the principal amount of and accrued interest, if any, on Securities of such series which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured or shall have been waived in accordance with Section 5.7 or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall have been made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, no waiver shall be effective against any Holder for any Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would be an Event of Default with respect to any covenant or provision which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, unless all such affected Holders agree, in writing, to waive such Event of Default or other event

If any Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or 5.1(f) occurs with respect to the Issuer, all unpaid principal amount (or, if the Securities of any series then Outstanding are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of each such series) and accrued interest on all Securities of each series then Outstanding shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act by the Trustee or any Securityholder.

If the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

Except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1 (a), (b) or (c), the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless written notice thereof shall have been given to a Responsible Officer by the Issuer, a paying agent or any Securityholder.

SECTION 5.2. *Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor.* The Issuer covenants that (a) if default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of any series then Outstanding as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity of the Securities of such series or upon redemption or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities of such series for principal or interest, if any, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as

shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

If the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

If there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of any series then Outstanding under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or if a receiver or trustee or similar official shall have been appointed for the property of the Issuer or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of such series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of such series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.2, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of such series, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities of such series, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses, and any receiver, assignee or trustee or similar official in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses or otherwise pursuant to Section 6.6, including counsel fees and expenses incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses and counsel fees and expenses out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property which the Holders of the Securities of such series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit

or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities of the series in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 5.3. *Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee*. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.2 with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Securities of such series, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest, if any, on the Securities of such series, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, if any, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series, such payment to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto:

THIRD: If the principal of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Securities of such series for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest, if any, without preference or priority of principal over interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Security over any other Security, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest; and

FOURTH: To the payment of any surplus then remaining to the Issuer, its successors or assigns, or to whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

No claim for interest which in any manner at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate or apart from the Securities to which it relates, or which in any manner shall have been kept alive after maturity by an extension (otherwise than pursuant to an extension made pursuant to a plan proposed by the Issuer to the Holders of all Securities of any series then Outstanding), purchase, funding or otherwise by or on behalf or with the consent or approval of the Issuer shall be entitled, in case of a default

hereunder, to any benefit of this Indenture, except after prior payment in full of the principal of all Securities of any series then Outstanding and of all claims for interest not so transferred, pledged, kept alive, extended, purchased or funded.

SECTION 5.4. *Proceedings by Securityholders*. No Holder of any Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided, and unless the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security of such series with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture or of the Securities to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of such Securities, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, but subject to Article Thirteen, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.5. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceedings in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.6. *Remedies Cumulative and Continuing.* All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Securityholders, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and

agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.7. Direction of Proceedings; Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series; provided, however, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine upon advice of counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, its executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except a default in the payment of interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Securities of such series. Upon any such waiver the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.7, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

SECTION 5.8. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, with respect to Securities of any series then Outstanding, mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as the names and the addresses of such Holders appear upon the Securities register, notice of all defaults known to the Trustee with respect to such series, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.8 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) of Section 5.1, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of the written notice specified in said clause (d) but in the case of any default of the character specified in said clause (d) no such notice to Securityholders shall be given until at least 60 days after the giving of written notice thereof to the Issuer pursuant to said clause (d)); *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in the payment or satisfaction of any sinking fund or other purchase obligation, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers or both of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9. *Undertaking to Pay Costs*. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the cost of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.9 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of any series then Outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholders for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security against the Issuer on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1. *Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default.* In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise with respect to such series of Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:
 - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to

examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;

- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.7 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2. Certain Rights of the Trustee.

Subject to Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate or Issuer Order (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution:
- (c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice of such counsel promptly confirmed in writing shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 5.7), unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;

- (e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then Outstanding; *provided* that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Securities unless either (i) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (ii) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Issuer or any other obligor on such series of Securities or by any Holder of Securities of such series;
- (i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
 - (j) the permissive rights of the Trustee hereunder shall not be construed as duties;
- (k) in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any consequential, special, punitive or indirect loss or damages, even if advised of the likelihood thereof in advance and regardless of the form of action;
- (l) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder

(m) the Trustee may request that Hovnanian (on behalf of itself and the Issuer) deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the name of the individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specific actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such Officers' Certificate previously delivered and not superseded; and

(n) the Trustee shall not be responsible for delays or failures in performance of its obligations hereunder resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control. Such acts shall include but not be limited to acts of God, strikes, lockouts, riots, acts of war, epidemics, governmental regulations superimposed after the fact, fire, communication line failures, computer viruses, power failures, earthquakes, terrorist attacks or other disasters, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 6.3. *Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof.* The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture, of the Securities or of any prospectus used to sell the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4. *Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc.* The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5. *Moneys Held by Trustee*. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Issuer and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly

in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 6.6 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee and shall not be subordinate to the payment of Senior Indebtedness pursuant to Article Thirteen. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1 or in connection with Article Five hereof, the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the service in connection therewith are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 6.7. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8. *Qualification of Trustee*; *Conflicting Interests*. This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 regarding disqualification of a trustee upon acquiring a conflicting interest.

SECTION 6.9. *Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee;* Different Trustees for Different Series. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000, and which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or

District of Columbia authority, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.9, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of such obligor shall serve as trustee upon the Securities. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10.

A different Trustee may be appointed by the Issuer for each series of Securities prior to the issuance of such Securities. If the initial Trustee for any series of Securities is to be a trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company, the Issuer and such Trustee shall, prior to the issuance of such Securities, execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, which shall provide for the appointment of such Trustee as Trustee for the Securities of such series and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

SECTION 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series of Securities and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 6.8 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or

- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Article Five, any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series then Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the delivery of such evidence of removal, the Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a *bona fide* Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.9, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series of Securities and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as

trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4, pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Issuer shall give notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected, by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear on the Securities register. If the Issuer fails to give such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be given at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.12. *Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee*. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.8 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.9, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture and any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate of authentication shall have the full force as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; *provided*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer*. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. As long as any Securities of a series remain Outstanding, the Trustee may, by an instrument in writing, appoint with the approval of the Issuer an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities, including Securities issued upon exchange, registration of transfer, partial redemption or pursuant to Section 2.9. Securities of each such series authenticated by such Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee. Whenever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities of any series by the Trustee or to the Trustee's Certificate of Authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series and a Certificate of Authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by such Authenticating Agent. Such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 (determined as provided in Section 6.9 with respect to the Trustee) and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency business (including the authenticating agency contemplated by this Indenture) of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation

to the Trustee and to the Issuer. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer.

Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.14 with respect to one or more series of Securities, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Issuer and the Issuer shall provide notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 11.4. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent. The Issuer agrees to pay to the Authenticating Agent for such series from time to time reasonable compensation. The Authenticating Agent for the Securities of any series shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such at the direction of the Trustee.

Sections 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 7.3 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1. Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article Seven.

SECTION 7.2. *Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities*. Subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security register or by a certificate of the Security registrar.

SECTION 7.3. *Holders to be Treated as Owners*. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 7.4. Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described Persons; and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5. *Right of Revocation of Action Taken*. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article Seven, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security provided that such revocation shall not become effective until three Business Days after such filing. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on

registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

SECTION 7.6. Record Date for Consents and Waivers. The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, establish a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to (i) waive any past default with respect to the Securities of such series in accordance with Section 5.7 of the Indenture, (ii) consent to any supplemental indenture in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Indenture or (iii) waive compliance with any term, condition or provision of any covenant hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and any such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any such past default, consent to any such supplemental indenture or waive compliance with any such term, condition or provision, whether or not such Holder remains a Holder after such record date; provided, however, that unless such waiver or consent is obtained from the Holders, or duly designated proxies, of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series prior to the date which is the 120th day after such record date, any such waiver or consent previously given shall automatically and, without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1. *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders*. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer or Hovnanian or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer or Hovnanian herein and in the Securities or the Guarantees or to otherwise evidence compliance with Article Nine hereof;
- (c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer or Hovnanian such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the protection of less than all series of Securities, stating that the same are expressly being included solely for the protection of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer or Hovnanian,

and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; *provided, however*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

- (d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture;
- (e) to establish the form or terms of Securities or the Guarantees to be endorsed thereon of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3, to provide for any Guarantees of the Securities of any series and to confirm and evidence the termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance securing the Securities of a series when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;
- (f) to provide for the issuance of uncertificated Securities of any series (including Securities registrable as to principal only) in addition to or in place of certificated Securities and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for the Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- (g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, *excluding*, *however*, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in effect at the date as of which this instrument was executed or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a Trustee other than Wilmington Trust Company as Trustee for a series of Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.9 hereof;
 - (i) subject to Section 8.2 hereof, to add to or modify the provisions hereof as may be necessary or desirable to provide for the denomination of

Securities in foreign currencies which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities in any material respect;

- (j) to modify the covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer solely in respect of, or add new covenants or Events of Default of the Issuer that apply solely to, Securities not Outstanding on the date of such supplemental indenture;
- (k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;
- (l) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Securities of any series, or the Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Debt Securities" section of any prospectus or the comparable section in any applicable prospectus supplement that is used to sell the Securities of such series to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Securities of such series sold thereby, or the Guarantees thereof; and
 - (m) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities then Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven and including written consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then Outstanding of any series affected thereby, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order), and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series or waiving future compliance with any provision of the Indenture

or the Securities (other than a continuing default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or interest on Securities, which shall require the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected); *provided*, that no such supplemental indenture or waiver shall (a) change the stated final maturity of the principal of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest (including default interest), if any, thereon (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, reduce the rate of accretion of original issue discount thereon), or reduce or alter the method of computation of any amount payable on redemption, repayment or purchase by the Issuer thereof (or the time at which any such redemption, repayment or purchase may be made), or make the principal thereof (including any amount in respect of original issue discount), or interest, if any, thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Securities or in accordance with the terms of the Securities, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.2, make any change to Sections 5.4 or 5.7, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment or purchase at the option of the Securityholder, in each case without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected or modify the ranking or priority of the Securities or the Guarantees issued hereunder, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of each Security so affected. No consent of any Holder of any Security shall be necessary under this Section 8.2 to permit the Trustee and the Issuer to execute supplemental indentures pursuant to Sections 8.1 and 9.2.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant, Event of Default or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of Holders of Securities of such series, with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors (which resolution may provide general terms or parameters for such action and may provide that the specific terms of such action may be determined in accordance with or pursuant to an Issuer Order) certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders of the Securities as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1, the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may at its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 8.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8.2, the Issuer (or the Trustee at the request and expense of the Issuer) shall give notice thereof to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby, as provided in Section 11.4. Any failure of the Issuer to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3. Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer, Hovnanian, the Guarantors and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4. *Documents to Be Given to Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as provided in Section 11.5 as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been satisfied. An Opinion of Counsel pursuant to this Section 8.4 shall also include (a) an opinion that any such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and constitutes the valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, if any, enforceable in accordance with its terms and (b) in the case of 8.1(m) an opinion that such supplemental indenture does not adversely affect the legal rights of any Holder of Securities of the series affected by such change. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may qualify any opinions as to enforceability by stating that such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

SECTION 8.5. Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken by Securityholders. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer, and such Securities may be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE, EXCHANGE OR OTHER DISPOSITION

SECTION 9.1. Consolidation Permitted, etc., on Certain Terms. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.2, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Issuer or Hovnanian with or into any other Person or Persons (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer), or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Issuer or Hovnanian or their successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Issuer or Hovnanian) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Issuer and Hovnanian hereby covenant and agree, that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall be upon the conditions that (a) immediately after giving effect to such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, no Event of Default, and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) the Person (if other than the Issuer or Hovnanian) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale, lease, exchange or other disposition shall have been made, shall be a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture

SECTION 9.2. Successor Corporation to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, conveyance or lease of all or substantially all of the property of the Issuer or Hovnanian and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Issuer or Hovnanian, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer or Hovnanian, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Issuer or Hovnanian (including any intervening successor to the Issuer or Hovnanian which shall have become the obligor hereunder) shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities; provided, however, that in the case of a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian (including any such intervening successor) shall continue to be liable on its obligations under this Indenture and the

Securities to the extent, but only to the extent, of liability to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities at the time, places and rate prescribed in this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer or Hovnanian, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer or Hovnanian and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor Person instead of the Issuer or Hovnanian and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer or Hovnanian to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which successor Person thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation or merger or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Issuer or Hovnanian, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities, thereafter to be issued, as may be appropriate.

SECTION 9.3. *Opinion of Counsel to be Given Trustee*. The Trustee, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall receive an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, exchange or other disposition and any such assumption complies with the provisions of this Article Nine.

ARTICLE TEN LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 10.1. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.2. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. The Issuer shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the Outstanding Securities of any series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be Outstanding only for the purposes of Section 10.5 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all of its obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments delivered to it by the Issuer acknowledging the same), except of the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder; (a) the rights of Holder of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive

payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to below; (b) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Securities concerning mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.3. *Covenant Defeasance*. The Issuer, Hovnanian and the Guarantors shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Article Nine (other than Section 9.1(c)) and, to the extent described in the applicable supplemental indenture, with respect to the covenants of any series of Securities, on and after the date that the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 are satisfied with respect to such series (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series shall thereafter be deemed not Outstanding for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed Outstanding for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series, the Issuer may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 10.4 hereof, Sections 5.1(d), 5.1(e), 5.1(f) and 5.1(g) hereof shall not constitute Events of Default or defaults hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance*. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof to the Outstanding Securities of any series:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

- (a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of a particular series, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay, without reinvestment, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated maturity thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
- (b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Issuer has

received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or there has been a change in the applicable United States federal income tax law after the date of this Indenture, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance, and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

- (c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (d) no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;
- (e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party or by which the issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is bound;
- (f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities over other creditors of the Issuer, or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Issuer or others;
- (g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, each stating that the conditions precedent provided for or relating to Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as applicable, in the case of the Officers' Certificate, in clauses (a) through (f) and, in the case of the opinion of Counsel, in clauses (b) and (c) of this paragraph, have been complied with.

SECTION 10.5. Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 10.6 hereof, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively, and solely for purposes of this Section 10.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any paying

agent (including the Issuer acting as paying agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.4 hereof in respect of any series of Securities or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Anything in this Article Ten to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 10.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 10.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 10.6. Repayment to Issuer. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such paying agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

SECTION 10.7. *Reinstatement*. If the Trustee or paying agent is unable to apply any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or paying agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 10.2 or 10.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the

Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or paying agent.

SECTION 10.8. Survival. The Trustee's rights under this Article Ten shall survive termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.9. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. If at any time (a)(i) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on all the Securities Outstanding of any series (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (ii) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9), or (b)(i) the Securities of any series mature within one year, or all of them are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for giving the notice of redemption, (ii) the Issuer irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee, as trust funds solely for the benefit of the Holders, money or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certificate delivered to the Trustee, without consideration of any reinvestment, to pay principal of and premium and interest on the Securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder, (iii) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit, (iv) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound, and (v) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in each case stating that all conditions precedent provided for herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with; and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer (including all amounts, payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6), then, (x) after satisfying the conditions in clause (a), only the Issuer's obligations under Sections 6.6 and 10.5, as applicable, will survive or (y) after satisfying the conditions in clause (b), only the Issuer's or obligations in Article Two and Sections 3.1, 3.2, 6.6, 6.10, 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7 will survive, and, in either case, the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharging of this Indenture. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred, and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered, by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities.

ARTICLE ELEVEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1. Partners, Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation,

covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, director or employee, as such, of the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any partner of the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer, Hovnanian or the Guarantors or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2. *Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders of Securities*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3. Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4. *Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee and Holders of Securities*. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., 110 West Front Street, P.O. Box 500, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Issuer or any Holder of Securities to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Trustee with the Issuer) to Wilmington Trust Company, Rodney Square North, 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19890 [specify series of Securities]).

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer when such notice is required to be given

pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be sufficient notice.

SECTION 11.5. Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, or as required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section 4.3(d)) and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with, and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, or Hovnanian, as applicable, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, or Hovnanian, as applicable, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer or Hovnanian, as applicable, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with and directed to the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6. *Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays*. If the date of maturity of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest, if any, premium, if any, or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, purchase or repayment, and, in the case of payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7. *Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act of 1939.* If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, inclusive, or is deemed applicable to this Indenture by virtue of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, EACH SECURITY AND EACH GUARANTEE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE.

SECTION 11.9. *Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10. *Effect of Headings*. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.11. *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.* The Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture or loan or debt agreement of the Issuer, Hovnanian or any subsidiary of Hovnanian, and no such indenture or loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture.

ARTICLE TWELVE REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified, as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2. *Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions.* Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class

mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify (i) the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, (ii) the date fixed for redemption, (iii) the redemption price, (iv) the place or places of payment, (v) the CUSIP number relating to such Securities, (vi) that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, (vii) whether such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, (viii) whether interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and (ix) whether on and after said date interest, if any, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount) thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer.

On or before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section 12.2, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.5) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed. In case of a redemption at the election of the Issuer prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee, prior to the giving of any notice of redemption to Holders pursuant to this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that such restriction has been complied with.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee, within 10 Business Days after the Issuer gives written notice to the Trustee that such redemption is to occur, shall select on a pro rata basis, by lot or in such manner as it shall deem, in its sole discretion, appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed. Notice of the redemption shall be given only after such selection has been made. Securities may be redeemed in part in denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof in

original principal amount of Securities, unless another minimum authorized denomination is specified for Securities of such series, or any multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3. *Payment of Securities Called for Redemption*. If notice of redemption has been given as provided by this Article Twelve, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued to said date) interest, if any (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, original issue discount), on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption (unless an earlier date shall be specified in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or executed supplemental indenture referred to in Sections 2.1 and 2.3 by or pursuant to which the form and terms of the Securities of such series were established) except as provided in Sections 6.5 and 10.4, to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest, if any, accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; *provided* that payment of interest, if any, becoming due on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Sections 2.3 and 2.7 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the redemption price shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by such Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series, and of like tenor, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4. Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption

may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer, or (b) a Person specifically identified in such written statement as an Affiliate of the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5. *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds*. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of the Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10, (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section 12.5, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the 60th day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series and the basis for such credit, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series to be so credited has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured or otherwise ceased to exist) and are continuing, and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such Officers' Certificate (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such Officers' Certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities (subject to the parenthetical clause in the second preceding sentence) specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding

cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof, and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section 12.5.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000, or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. The Issuer, or the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Issuer (if the Issuer shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 12.2 (and with the effect provided in Section 12.3) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Issuer. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment for such series and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 12.5. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), which are not held for the payment of the principal of, and interest, if any, on, the Securities of such

On or before 9:00 A.M. on each sinking fund payment date, the Issuer shall pay to the Trustee in cash or shall otherwise provide for the payment of all interest, if any, accrued to the date fixed for redemption on Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default with respect to such series except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, *provided* that it shall have received from the Issuer a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, and subject to Article Thirteen, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have

been waived as provided in Section 5.7 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN SUBORDINATION

SECTION 13.1. Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness. (a) The Issuer covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that anything in this Indenture or the Securities of any series to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of each series is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent provided herein, to all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date of execution of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

(b) Subject to Section 13.4, if (i) the Issuer shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Issuer and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Issuer (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the Issuer and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Issuer in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Issuer may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 13.1 during the period (the "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the

120th day after the date of receipt of such Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer may resume payments on the Securities following such Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Payment Notice (the "Initial Period"). Any number of additional Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Initial Period; *provided*, *however*, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Initial Period. After the expiration of the Initial Period, no Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Initial Period. No Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) If (i) (A) without the consent of the Issuer, a receiver, conservator, liquidator or trustee of the Issuer or of any of its property is appointed by the order or decree of any court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction, and such decree or order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (B) the Issuer is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent or (C) any of its property is sequestered by court order and such order remains in effect for more than 60 days or (D) a petition is filed against the Issuer under any state or federal bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or receivership law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code), and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing; or (ii) the Issuer (A) commences a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution, liquidation or other relief with respect to itself or its debt or other liabilities under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation the Bankruptcy Code) or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or (B) consents to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (C) fails generally to, or cannot, pay its debts generally as they become due or (D) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or (iii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer takes, suffers or permits to exist any of the events or conditions referred to in the foregoing clause (i) or (ii), then all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of

reorganization or adjustment) which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full. In the event of any such proceeding, after payment in full of all sums owing with respect to Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities, together with the holders of any obligations of the Issuer ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall be entitled to be paid from the remaining assets of the Issuer the amounts at the time due and owing on account of unpaid principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities and such other obligations before any payment or other distribution, whether in cash, property or otherwise, shall be made on account of any capital stock or any obligations of the Issuer ranking junior to the Securities and such other obligations.

- (e) If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Issuer or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness then outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution of securities shall be received in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness then outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.
- (f) No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or any Holder of Securities. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Issuer to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the Holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon a default or Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to remove cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders.
- (g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payment or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full and such payments or distributions received by such

Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Issuer and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Issuer on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.

- (h) The provisions of this Section 13.1 shall not impair any rights, interests, remedies or powers of any secured creditor of the Issuer in respect of any security interest the creation of which is not prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture.
- (i) The securing of any obligations of the Issuer, otherwise ranking on a parity with the Securities, shall not be deemed to prevent such obligations from constituting obligations ranking on a parity with the Securities.

SECTION 13.2. Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon an order or decree issued by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Issuer, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Thirteen. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). If the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distributions pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive

SECTION 13.3. *Payment Permitted If No Default*. Nothing contained in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (a) the Issuer at any time, except during the pendency of any default with respect to Senior Indebtedness described in Section 13.1(b) or Section 13.1(c) or of any of the events described in Section 13.1(d), from making payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 13.5 of any event prohibiting the

making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Issuer with the Trustee or paying agent (other than the Issuer) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article Thirteen, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

SECTION 13.4. Disputes with Holders of Certain Senior Indebtedness. Any failure by the Issuer to make any payment on or under any Senior Indebtedness, other than any Senior Indebtedness as to which the provisions of this Section 13.4 shall have been waived by the Issuer in the instrument or instruments by which the Issuer incurred, assumed, guaranteed or otherwise created such Senior Indebtedness, shall not be deemed a default under Section 13.1 hereof if (i) the Issuer shall be disputing its obligation to make such payment or perform such obligation, and (ii) either (A) no final judgment relating to such dispute shall have been issued against the Issuer which is in full force and effect and is not subject to further review, including a judgment that has become final by reason of the expiration of the time within which a party may seek further appeal or review, or (B) if a judgment that is subject to further review or appeal has been issued, the Issuer shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or other proceeding for review, and a stay of execution shall have been obtained pending such appeal or review.

SECTION 13.5. *Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition*. Anything in this Article Thirteen or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist and that no event specified in clauses (b) and (c) of Section 13.1 has happened unless and until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to the effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or the representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Issuer or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Trustee shall not have received the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 13.5 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to each paying agent of any facts that would prohibit any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or any paying agent, and the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the curing of any default or the elimination of any other fact or condition preventing such payment or distribution unless and unt

SECTION 13.6. *Trustee to Effectuate Subordination*. Each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such

action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such Holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness as provided in this Article Thirteen and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 13.7. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Thirteen with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Thirteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 13.8. Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Issuer and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article Thirteen shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article Thirteen in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Sections 13.5 and 13.7 shall not apply to the Issuer if it acts as paying agent.

SECTION 13.9. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Issuer or Holders of Senior Indebtedness. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Issuer or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Issuer with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness, may at any time or from time to time and in their absolute direction, change the manner, place or terms of payment, change or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, any such Senior Indebtedness, or amend or supplement any instrument pursuant to which any such Senior Indebtedness is issued or by which it may be secured, or release any security therefor, or exercise or refrain from exercising any other of their rights under such Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee and without affecting the obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Holders of Securities under this Article Thirteen.

SECTION 13.10. *Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness*. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall mistakenly pay over or distribute money or assets to Securityholders or the Issuer. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Thirteen and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 13.11. *Applicability of Article*. Unless specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3 for Securities of a series, this Article Thirteen shall apply to each series of Securities issued under this Indenture.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATED GUARANTEE

SECTION 14.1. *Applicability of Article*. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to Hovnanian and to each of the Guarantors specified pursuant to Section 2.3 for the Guarantee of Securities of a series.

SECTION 14.2. *Guarantee*. Each Guarantor of a particular series of Securities hereby unconditionally guarantees (each such guarantee to be referred to herein as a "Guarantee"), jointly and severally with each other Guarantor of the Securities of that series, if any, to each Holder of such Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, such Securities or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on such Securities, whether at maturity or on an interest payment date, by acceleration, pursuant to an offer to purchase such Securities or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest, if any, on such Securities, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of such Securities or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder shall be promptly paid in full, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof including all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 6.6 hereof, and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any such Securities or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or to be performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

If the Issuer fails to make any payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor of the Securities of that series shall be obligated, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, if any, to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be continuing, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities, this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities or the Trustee with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of such Guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, demand of performance, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, the benefit of discussion, protest, notice and all demand whatsoever and covenants that its Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities guaranteed by such Guarantee, in this Indenture and in this Article Fourteen. If any Holder of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities, or any custodian,

trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Issuer or any Guarantor, any amount paid by the Issuer or any Guarantor of such Securities to the Trustee or such Holder, this Article Fourteen, to the extent theretofore discharged with respect to any Guarantee of such Securities, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee until payment in full of all such obligations. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities of a series guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor and the Trustee on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of such Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (ii) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by such Guarantor, jointly and severally with any other Guarantor of such Securities, for the purpose of this Article Fourteen. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of an acceleration under Article Five, the Trustee may make a demand for payment on the Securities under any Guarantee provided hereunder and not discharged.

With respect to each Guarantee by a Guarantor, such Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of any Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantee against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holder by such Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of such Guarantee; *provided* that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon, such right of subrogation until the principal of and interest on all such Securities shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantee set forth in this Section 14.2 shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose with respect to a Security until the certificate of authentication on such Security shall have been signed by the Trustee or any duly appointed agent.

SECTION 14.3. *Guarantee Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor*. Each Guarantor agrees, and each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof likewise agrees, that the payments pursuant to the Guarantee by each Guarantor shall be subordinated in accordance with the following provisions of this Article Fourteen unless, with respect to any series of Securities, specified otherwise pursuant to Section 2.3, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor.

This Article Fourteen shall constitute a continuing offer to all persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 14.4. Guarantors Not to Make Payments With Respect to Securities in Certain Circumstances. (a) Upon the maturity of the principal of any Senior Indebtedness

of each Guarantor (other than payment of sinking fund installments) by lapse of time, acceleration or otherwise, all principal thereof and interest thereon shall first be paid in full, or such payment duly provided for in cash or in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, before any payment, pursuant to the Guarantee, is made on account of the principal or interest on the Securities or to acquire any of the Securities or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions in the Securities (except mandatory redemption payments made in respect of Securities acquired by each Guarantor before the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor).

(b) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, if (i) a Guarantor shall default in the payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, or (ii) any other default shall occur with respect to Senior Indebtedness and the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness has been accelerated in accordance with its terms, then, upon written notice of such default to the Guarantor and the Trustee by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until, in either case, the default has been cured or waived, or has ceased to exist, or any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities other than those made in capital stock of the Guarantor (or cash in lieu of fractional shares thereof).

(c) Unless Section 14.5 shall be applicable, If any default (other than a default described in paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4) shall occur under the Senior Indebtedness, pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated immediately without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods occurs (a "Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default"), then, upon the receipt by the applicable Guarantor and the Trustee of written notice thereof (a "Guarantor Payment Notice") from or on behalf of holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor outstanding specifying an election to prohibit such payment and other action by the Guarantor in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph (c), the Guarantor may not make any payment or take any other action that would be prohibited by paragraph (b) of this Section 14.4 during the period (the "Guarantor Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice and ending on the earlier of (i) the date, if any, on which the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative notify the Trustee that such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or the Senior Indebtedness to which such Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default relates is discharged or (ii) the 120th day after the date of receipt of such Guarantor Payment Notice. Notwithstanding the provisions described in the immediately preceding sentence, the Guarantor may resume payments on the Securities following such Guarantor Payment Blockage Period. In no event shall a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period extend beyond 120 days from the date of the receipt by the Trustee of the Guarantor Payment Notice (the "Guarantor Initial Period"). Any number of additional Guarantor Payment Blockage Periods may be commenced during the Guarantor

Initial Period; *provided*, *however*, that no such additional period shall extend beyond the Guarantor Initial Period. After the expiration of the Guarantor Initial Period, no Guarantor Payment Blockage Period may be commenced on the basis of a Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default on the Senior Indebtedness which was the basis of a Guarantor Payment Blockage Period commenced during the Guarantor Initial Period until at least 270 consecutive days have elapsed from the last day of the Guarantor Initial Period. No Guarantor Senior Nonmonetary Default with respect to Senior Indebtedness which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period and of which the applicable holder(s) of Senior Indebtedness are aware shall be, or can be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Guarantor Payment Blockage Period whether or not within a period of 270 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(d) In the event that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 14.4 each Guarantor shall make, pursuant to this Guarantee, any payment or distribution of any character to the Trustee on account of the principal of or interest on the Securities, or on account of the mandatory redemption provisions, after the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor based on a default in the payment of the principal or interest on Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, or after receipt by the Trustee of a Guarantor Payment Notice as provided in this Section 14.4 or after the acceleration of the Securities of any series pursuant to Section 5.1, then, but only if the Trustee is in receipt of the notice specified in Section 14.8, unless and until such default or event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, or such acceleration shall have been rescinded, such payment (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of, and, if the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor shall have been declared immediately due and payable, shall be paid forthwith over and delivered to, the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor (pro rata as to each of such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor held by them) or their representative or the trustee under the indenture or other agreement (if any) pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, such payments to be made in accordance with an Officers' Certificate as provided in Section 11.5 (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor then outstanding held by each and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. In the event of the failure of any Holder of a Security to endorse or assign any such payment or distribution, each holder of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same. Each Guarantor shall give prompt notice to the Trustee of any default under any Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor or under any agreement pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor may have been issued.

SECTION 14.5. Guarantee Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor on Dissolution, Winding Up, Liquidation or Reorganization of a Guarantor. In the event of (i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to a Guarantor, its creditors or its property, (ii) any case or proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of a Guarantor, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, (iii) any assignment by such Guarantor for the benefit of creditors, or (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of such Guarantor:

- (a) the holders of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall first be entitled to receive payment in full (or to have such payment duly provided for) of the principal and interest due thereon (including any interest thereon accruing after commencement of any such proceeding) before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive, pursuant to this Guarantee any payment or any distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, on account of the principal or interest on the Securities;
- (b) any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than securities of such Guarantor as reorganized or readjusted or securities of such Guarantor or any other company, trust or corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, junior or the payment of which is otherwise subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding and to the payment of all securities issued in exchange therefor to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor at the time outstanding), to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities would be entitled, pursuant to this Guarantee except for the provisions of this Article Fourteen, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of such Guarantor being subordinated to the payment of the Securities, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or their representative(s), or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as to each such holder, representative or trustee on the basis of the respective amounts of unpaid Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held or represented by each), to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor; and
- (c) in the event that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 14.5, any payment or distribution of assets of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities shall be received, pursuant to the Guarantee, by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities on account of principal or interest on the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor is paid in

full, or effective provisions made for its payment, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Sections 14.8 and 14.9) shall be received and held in trust for and shall be paid over or delivered to the liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution or to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative, or to the trustee under any indenture under which Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may have been issued (pro rata as provided in subsection (2) above), for application to the payment of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor until all such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution or provision therefor to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor.

If a Guarantor effects a transaction permitted by Article Nine, such transaction shall not be deemed to be a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor for purposes of this Section.

A Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor, assignment for the benefit of creditors by such Guarantor or any other marshalling of assets of such Guarantor.

SECTION 14.6. Holders to be Subrogated to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor to receive payments or distributions of assets of each Guarantor applicable to the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor until all amounts owing under the Guarantee shall be paid in full and for the purpose of such subrogation no payments or distributions to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor by virtue of this Article Fourteen which otherwise would have been made to the Holders of the Securities, shall, as between each Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of its Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by each Guarantor to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, it being understood that the provisions of this Article Fourteen are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantors on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to the payment of Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor, then and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor at the time outstanding any payments or distributions received by such holders of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Indebtedness of each Guarantor in full.

SECTION 14.7. *Obligations of the Guarantor Unconditional*. Nothing contained in this Article Fourteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any Security is intended to or shall impair, as between a Guarantor and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed by such

Guarantor's Guarantee, the obligations of such Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the provisions of this Guarantee or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of a Guarantor other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or such Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Fourteen of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, in respect of cash, property or securities of such Guarantor received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any distribution of assets of a Guarantor referred to in this Article Fourteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, and the Holders of the Securities guaranteed hereby by such Guarantor shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of such Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Fourteen.

SECTION 14.8. Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice. The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee, and the Trustee shall not be required to withhold payment to the Holders of Securities as provided in Section 14.4(d), unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at its Corporate Trust Office from a Guarantor or from one or more holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or from any representative thereof or trustee therefor identifying the specific sections of this Indenture involved and describing in detail the facts that would obligate the Trustee to withhold payments to Holders of Securities, as well as any other facts required by the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 14.8; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no such facts exist; provided, however, that, if the Trustee shall not have received any such written notice provided for in this Section 14.8 at least three Business Days preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any moneys become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within three Business Days preceding such date.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the

event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Fourteen, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor held by such person, the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Article Fourteen, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

SECTION 14.9. *Application by Trustee of Monies Deposited with It.* Except as provided in Section 10.5, any deposit of monies by a Guarantor with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of the principal or interest on any Securities shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 14.3, 14.4, 14.5 and 14.6 except that, if prior to the opening of business on the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment, pursuant to this Guarantee, of either the principal or the interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such monies the notice provided for in Section 14.8, then the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such date, without, however, limiting any rights that holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor may have to recover any such payments from the Holders in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

SECTION 14.10. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor to enforce subordination as provided herein shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of such Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by such Guarantor with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with such Guarantor, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders.

SECTION 14.11. Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities. Each Holder of the Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Fourteen and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of a Guarantor (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings, voluntary liquidation or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the business and assets of such Guarantor, the timely filing of a claim for the unpaid balance, pursuant to this

Guarantee, of its or his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding on or prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor have the right to file and are hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of said Securities.

SECTION 14.12. *Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor*. The Trustee in its individual capacity, shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article Fourteen in respect of any Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article Fourteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.6.

SECTION 14.13. *Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor*. With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Fourteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor and the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness of a Guarantor if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, a Guarantor or any other person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Fourteen or otherwise.

SECTION 14.14. *Article Fourteen Not to Prevent Events of Default.* The failure to make a payment on account of principal or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision in this Article Fourteen shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 5.1.

SECTION 14.15. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee. To evidence a Guarantee set forth in this Article Fourteen, the Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, shall be endorsed on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee that is guaranteed by such Guarantee and that this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its president or chief executive officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer or the treasurer. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse the Guarantee Notation on each such Security.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or indenture supplemental hereto or on the Securities guaranteed hereby no longer holds that office at the time the

Trustee authenticates the Security on which a notation of the Guarantee is endorsed, such Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of each Guarantee thereof.

SECTION 14.16. *Limitation on Guarantor Liability*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of a Security, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent conveyance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. To effectuate that intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law.

SECTION 14.17. Officers' Certificate. If there occurs an event referred to in the first sentence of Section 14.4(c) or the first sentence of Section 14.5, the applicable Guarantor shall promptly give to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate (on which the Trustee may conclusively rely) identifying all holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor and the principal amount of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor then outstanding held by each such holder and stating the reasons why such Officers' Certificate is being delivered to the Trustee.

ARTICLE FIFTEEN

SECTION 15.1. *Release of the Issuer*. The Issuer shall be released from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities, without the consent of the Holders, if: (1) Hovnanian or any successor to Hovnanian has assumed the obligations of the Issuer under this Indenture and the Securities, by supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, (2) Hovnanian delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee to the effect that Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such release, and such Holders will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such release had not occurred and (3) the Issuer shall (w) become a Guarantor subject to the provisions of Article Thirteen hereof, (x) execute a Guarantee Notation, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, (y) execute a supplemental indenture evidencing its Guarantee and (z) deliver an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee to the effect that the supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms (subject to customary exceptions).

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have	caused this indenture to be duly executed, all as of the date first above written.
	K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., As Issuer
	By: Name: Title:
	Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., As Guarantor
	By: Name: Title:
WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY, AS TRUSTEE	
By: Name: Title:	

[FORM OF NOTATION OF SECURITY RELATING TO GUARANTEE]

GUARANTEE

[Name of Guarantor] (hereinafter referred to as the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor person under the Indenture (the "Indenture") referred to in the Security upon which this notation is endorsed) (the "Endorsed Security"), has unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor (i) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Endorsed Security and all other Securities of the same series as the Endorsed Security (the "Guaranteed Securities"), whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Guaranteed Securities, to the extent lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

The obligations of the Guarantor to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee evidenced hereby and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to such Indenture for the terms of such Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator, as such, past, present or future, of the Guarantor shall have any personal liability under the Guarantee evidenced hereby by reason of his or its status as such stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator. Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security waives and releases all such liability. This waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Guarantee.

Each Holder of a Guaranteed Security by accepting a Guaranteed Security agrees that any Guarantor named below shall have no further liability with respect to its Guarantee if such Guarantor otherwise ceases to be liable in respect of its Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

The Guarantee evidenced hereby shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of the Guaranteed Securities shall have been executed by the Trustee under the Indenture by the manual signature of one of its authorized officers.

Guarantor
[NAME OF GUARANTOR]
By: Title:
3

EXHIBIT B [SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS]

4

[Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP Letterhead]

January 25, 2011

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. 110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. 110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hovnanian"), and to K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Hovnanian and a California corporation ("K. Hovnanian"), and to certain other subsidiaries of Hovnanian (together with K. Hovnanian, the "Subsidiary Guarantors") in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed by Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian and the Subsidiary Guarantors with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to (i) shares of Class A Common Stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share, including the associated rights to purchase Series B Junior Preferred Stock evidenced by certificates for shares of Class A Common Stock (collectively, the "Common Stock"); (ii) warrants to purchase Common Stock (the "Common Stock Warrants"); (iii) shares of preferred stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share ("Preferred Stock"), which may be issued in the form of depositary shares evidenced by the depositary receipts (the "Depositary Shares"); (iv) warrants to purchase Preferred Stock (the

"Preferred Stock Warrants"); (v) warrants to purchase Depositary Shares (the "Depositary Shares Warrants" and together with the Common Stock Warrants and the Preferred Stock Warrants, the "Equity Warrants"); (vi) debt securities of Hovnanian, which may be senior ("Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities"), senior subordinated ("Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities") (collectively, the "Hovnanian Debt Securities"); (vii) warrants to purchase Hovnanian Debt Securities (the "Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants"); (viii) debt securities of K. Hovnanian, which may be senior ("K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities"), senior subordinated ("K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities") or subordinated ("K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities") (collectively, the "K. Hovnanian Debt Securities" and, together with the Hovnanian Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities") which, in each case, will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Hovnanian Debt Guarantee"); (ix) warrants to purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Securities (the "K. Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants"), which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants, the "Debt Security Warrants"), which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian Warrant Guarantees"); (x) guarantees of the Subsidiary Guarantors to be issued in connection with the Debt Securities (the "Subsidiary Debt Guarantees" and together with the Hovnanian Debt Guarantee, the "Guarantees"); (xi) guarantees of the Subsidiary Guarantees, the "Warrant Guarantees," and the Warrant Guarantees together with the Debt Guarantees, the "Guarantees"); (xii) contracts for the purchase and sale of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Depositary Shares (the "Purchase Contracts"); (xiii) units consisting of one or more of any of the Debt Securities, Securities Warrants (as defined below), Purchase Contracts, Preferred Stock,

Depositary Shares or Common Stock (the "Units"); and (xiv) Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares, Debt Securities, and Debt Guarantees that may be issued upon exercise of Securities Warrants or Purchase Contracts or that may be issued upon exchange or conversion of Debt Securities, whichever is applicable. The Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Depositary Shares, the Debt Securities, the Purchase Contracts, the Units, the Securities Warrants and the Guarantees are hereinafter referred to collectively (together with any additional securities that may be issued by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian pursuant to Rule 462(b) (as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act)) as the "Securities". The Securities may be issued and sold or delivered from time to time as set forth in the Registration Statement, any amendment thereto, the prospectus contained therein (the "Prospectus") and supplements to the Prospectus and pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$500,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in one or more foreign currencies.

The Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees thereof, if applicable, will be issued under an Indenture, as supplemented by a supplemental indenture (the "Hovnanian Senior Indenture"), among Hovnanian, Wilmington Trust Company (the "Hovnanian Senior Trustee") and such Subsidiary Guarantors as shall be named therein, if applicable. The Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees thereof, if applicable, will be issued under an Indenture, as supplemented by a supplemental indenture (the "Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Indenture"), among Hovnanian, Wilmington Trust Company (the "Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Trustee") and such Subsidiary Guarantors as shall be named therein, if applicable. The Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees thereof, if applicable, will be issued under an

Indenture, as supplemented by a supplemental indenture (the "Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture"), among Hovnanian, Wilmington Trust Company (the "Hovnanian Subordinated Trustee" and together with the Hovnanian Senior Trustee and the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Trustee, the "Hovnanian Trustees") and such Subsidiary Guarantors as shall be named therein, if applicable. The Hovnanian Senior Indenture, the Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Indenture and the Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Hovnanian Indentures". The K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities, the Hovnanian Debt Guarantee and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees thereof, if applicable, will be issued under an Indenture, as supplemented by a supplemental indenture (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Indenture"), among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, Wilmington Trust Company (the "K. Hovnanian Debt Guarantee and the Subsidiary Guarantees thereof, if applicable, will be issued under an Indenture, as supplemented by a supplemental indenture (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Indenture"), among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, Wilmington Trust Company (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Trustee") and such Subsidiary Guarantees thereof, if applicable, will be issued under an Indenture, as supplemental indenture (the "K. Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture"), among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, Wilmington Trust Company (the "K. Hovnanian Debt Guarantee and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees thereof, if applicable, will be issued under an Indenture, as supplemented by a supplemental indenture (the "K. Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture"), among K. Hovnanian, Wilmington Trust Company (the "K. Hovnanian Subordinated Trustee" and together with the K. Hovnanian Senior Trustee and the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Trustee, the "K. Hovnanian Trustees" and together with the Hovnanian Trustees") and such Subsidiary Guarantors as shall be named therein, if

applicable. The K. Hovnanian Senior Indenture, the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Indenture and the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "K. Hovnanian Indentures". The Hovnanian Indentures and the K. Hovnanian Indentures are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indentures" and each an "Indenture" and the Hovnanian Trustees and the K. Hovnanian Trustees are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Trustees" and each a "Trustee".

The Purchase Contracts will be issued pursuant to one or more purchase contract agreements (each a "Purchase Contract Agreement") between Hovnanian and such purchase contract agent as shall be named therein (the "Purchase Contract Agent").

The Depositary Shares will be issued pursuant to one or more deposit agreements (each a "Deposit Agreement"), between Hovnanian and such depositary as shall be named therein (the "Depositary").

Units that include an interest in Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Depositary Shares (collectively, the "Equity Units") may be issued pursuant to one or more unit agreements (each, an "Equity Unit Agreement") between Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian, if applicable, and such unit agent as shall be named therein (each, an "Equity Unit Agent"). Units that do not include an interest in Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Depositary Shares (collectively, the "Non-Equity Units") may be issued pursuant to one or more unit agreements (each, a "Non-Equity Unit Agreement" and together with the Equity Unit Agreements, the "Unit Agreements") between Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian, if applicable, and such unit agent as shall be named therein (each, a "Non-Equity Unit Agent" and together with the Equity Unit Agents, the "Unit Agents").

The Equity Warrants and the Debt Security Warrants are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Securities Warrants". The Securities Warrants and the Warrant Guarantees

thereof (including in the case of the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities Warrants, the Hovnanian Warrant Guarantee), if applicable, will be issued pursuant to one or more warrant agreements (each, a "Warrant Agreement") between Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, and such warrant agent as shall be named therein (the "Warrant Agent"). Each party to a Warrant Agreement other than Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian or the Subsidiary Guarantors is referred to hereinafter as a "Counterparty".

We have examined the Registration Statement, a form of share certificate for the Common Stock, the forms of the Indentures, the forms of Warrant Agreements, the form of Deposit Agreement, the form of Depositary Shares, the form of Purchase Contract Unit and the form of Purchase Contract Agreement, which have been filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement. We also have examined the originals, or duplicates or certified or conformed copies, of such corporate and other records, agreements, documents and other instruments and have made such other and further investigations as we have deemed relevant and necessary in connection with the opinions hereinafter set forth. As to questions of fact material to this opinion, we have relied upon certificates or comparable documents of public officials and of officers and representatives of Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian and the Subsidiary Guarantors.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as duplicates or certified or conformed copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such latter documents. We also have assumed that (1) at the time of execution, authentication, issuance and delivery of the Debt Securities, each of the Indentures will be the valid and legally binding obligation of the Trustee thereunder; (2) at the time of execution, issuance and delivery of the Purchase Contracts,

the Purchase Contract Agreement will be the valid and legally binding obligation of the Purchase Contract Agent; (3) at the time of execution, countersignature, issuance and delivery of the Securities Warrants, the related Warrant Agreement will be the valid and legally binding obligation of each Counterparty thereto; (4) at the time of execution, issuance and delivery of the Depositary Shares, the Deposit Agreement will be the valid and legally binding obligation of the Depositary; and (5) at the time of the execution, issuance and delivery of the Units, the related Unit Agreement will be the valid and legally binding obligation of the Unit Agent.

We have assumed further that (1) at the time of execution, authentication, issuance and delivery of the Hovnanian Indentures and the Hovnanian Debt Securities and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees, if applicable, the Hovnanian Indentures will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Hovnanian and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, in accordance with all applicable laws (excepting the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), the law of the State of New York and the Federal laws of the United States), and (2) the execution, delivery and performance by Hovnanian and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, of the Hovnanian Indentures, the Hovnanian Debt Securities and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees, if applicable, will not violate any applicable laws (excepting the DGCL, the law of the State of California, the law of State of New York and the Federal law of the United States).

We have assumed further that (1) at the time of the execution, authentication, issuance and delivery of the K. Hovnanian Indentures and the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, the Hovnanian Debt Guarantee and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees, if applicable, the K. Hovnanian Indentures will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, in accordance with all applicable laws (excepting the DGCL, the law of the State of California, the law of State of New York and the Federal law

of the United States), and (2) the execution, delivery and performance by K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, of the K. Hovnanian Indentures, the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, the Hovnanian Debt Guarantee and the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees, if applicable, will not violate any applicable laws (excepting the DGCL, the law of the State of California, the law of State of New York and the Federal law of the United States).

We have assumed further that at the time of execution, issuance and delivery of the Purchase Contracts, the Purchase Contract Agreement will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Hovnanian.

We have assumed further that (1) at the time of execution, countersignature, issuance and delivery of the Securities Warrants, the Subsidiary Warrant Guarantees, and/or the Hovnanian Warrant Guarantee, if applicable, the related Warrant Agreements will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, in accordance with all applicable laws (excepting the DGCL, the law of the State of California, the law of the State of New York and the Federal law of the United States) and (2) the execution, delivery and performance by Hovnanian, and/or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, of such Warrant Agreements, Warrants and Warrant Guarantees, if applicable, will not violate any applicable laws (excepting the DGCL, the law of the State of California, the law of State of New York and the Federal law of the United States).

We have assumed further that at the time of execution, issuance and delivery of the Depositary Shares, the Deposit Agreement will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Hovnanian.

We have assumed further that (1) at the time of execution, authentication (as applicable), issuance and delivery of the Units, the related Unit Agreements will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, in accordance with all applicable laws (excepting the DGCL, the law of the State of California, the law of the State of New York and the Federal law of the United States) and (2) the execution, delivery and performance by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, of such Unit Agreements and the Units, will not violate any applicable laws (excepting the DGCL, the law of the State of California, the law of State of New York and the Federal law of the United States).

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications, assumptions and limitations stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. With respect to the Common Stock, assuming (a) the taking by the Board of Directors of Hovnanian or a duly constituted and acting committee of such Board of Directors (such Board of Directors or committee being referred to herein as the "Hovnanian Board") of all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the issuance of the Common Stock and (b) due issuance and delivery of the Common Stock, upon payment therefor in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board, the Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 2. With respect to the Preferred Stock, assuming (a) the taking by the Hovnanian Board of all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the issuance of the Preferred Stock, (b) due filing of the Certificate of Designations and (c) due issuance and delivery of the Preferred Stock, upon payment therefor in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board, the Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3. With respect to the Hovnanian Debt Securities, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of any Hovnanian Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters by the Hovnanian Board or duly authorized officers of Hovnanian (the "Hovnanian Authorized Officers") and (b) the due execution, authentication, issuance and delivery of such Hovnanian Debt Securities, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board or the Hovnanian Authorized Officers and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Hovnanian Indenture and such agreement, such Hovnanian Debt Securities will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian enforceable against Hovnanian in accordance with their terms.

- 4. With respect to the K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of any K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters by the Board of Directors of K. Hovnanian, a duly constituted and acting committee of such Board of Directors or duly authorized officers of K. Hovnanian (such Board of Directors, committee or authorized officers being referred to herein as the "K. Hovnanian Board") and (b) the due execution, authentication, issuance and delivery of such K. Hovnanian Debt Securities, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the K. Hovnanian Board and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the applicable K. Hovnanian Indenture and such agreement, such K. Hovnanian Debt Securities will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of K. Hovnanian enforceable against K. Hovnanian in accordance with their terms.
- 5. With respect to the Guarantees, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of the Guarantees and related matters by the Hovnanian Board or the Hovnanian Authorized Officers, as applicable, and by the Board of Directors of each Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, or duly authorized officers of each Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, or duly authorized officers of each Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable (each such Board of Directors, committee or authorized officers being referred to herein as a "Subsidiary Guarantor Board"), (b) the due execution, authentication, issuance and delivery of the Debt Securities, Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Depositary Shares, as applicable, underlying such Guarantees, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board, or the Hovnanian Authorized Officers, as applicable, or each Subsidiary Guarantor Board, as applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Indenture, Warrant Agreement and such agreement and (c) the due issuance of such Guarantees, such Guarantees will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as applicable, enforceable against the Hovnanian or the Subsidiary Guarantors, as applicable, in accordance with their terms.
- 6. With respect to the Purchase Contracts, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action by the Hovnanian Board to approve the execution and delivery of the Purchase Contract Agreement in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and (b) the due execution, issuance and delivery of the Purchase Contracts, upon payment of the consideration for such Purchase Contracts provided for in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Purchase Contract Agreement and such agreement, the Purchase Contracts will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian enforceable against Hovnanian in accordance with their terms.
- 7. With respect to the Securities Warrants, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action by the Hovnanian Board or the Hovnanian Authorized Officers, as applicable, or the K. Hovnanian Board, as applicable, to approve the execution and delivery of a related Warrant Agreement in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and (b) the due execution, countersignature, issuance and delivery of such Securities Warrants, upon payment of the consideration for such Securities Warrants provided for in the

applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board or the Hovnanian Authorized Officers, as applicable, or the K. Hovnanian Board, as applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Warrant Agreement and such agreement, such Securities Warrants will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, enforceable against Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, in accordance with their terms.

- 8. With respect to the Depositary Shares, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action by the Hovnanian Board to approve (1) the issuance and terms of the Depositary Shares and (2) the execution and delivery of the Deposit Agreement in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, (b) the Preferred Stock represented by the Depositary Shares has been duly delivered to the Depositary under the Deposit Agreement and (c) the due execution, issuance and delivery of the depositary receipts evidencing the Depositary Shares, against deposit of the Preferred Stock in accordance with the Deposit Agreement, upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board, the depositary receipts evidencing the Depositary Shares will be validly issued and will entitle the holders thereof to the rights specified in the Depositary Shares and the Deposit Agreement.
- 9. With respect to the Non-Equity Units, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action by the Hovnanian Board or the Hovnanian Authorized Officers, as applicable, or the K. Hovnanian Board, as applicable, to approve (1) the issuance and terms of the Non-Equity Units, (2) the execution and delivery of a related Non-Equity Unit Agreement in the form to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and (3) the issuance and terms the Securities that are a component part of the Non-Equity Units, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (b) the due execution, countersignature, authentication, issuance and delivery of each Security that is a component of the Non-Equity Unit, in each case upon the payment of the consideration therefor provided for in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board or the Hovnanian Authorized Officers, as applicable, or the K. Hovnanian Board, as applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Non-Equity Unit Agreement and such agreement, such Non-Equity Units will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, in accordance with their terms.
- 10. With respect to the Equity Units, assuming (a) the taking of all necessary corporate action by the Hovnanian Board and the K. Hovnanian Board, if applicable, to approve (1) the issuance and terms of the Equity Units, (2) the execution and delivery of a related Equity Unit Agreement in the form to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and (3) the issuance and terms of the Securities that are a component part of the Equity Units, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (b) the due filing of a Certificate of Designations establishing the terms of any Preferred Stock that is a component of the Equity Unit and (c) the due execution, countersignature, issuance and delivery of each Security that is a component of the Equity Unit, in each case upon the payment of the consideration therefor provided for in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or

similar agreement approved by the Hovnanian Board or the K. Hovnanian Board, as applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Equity Unit Agreement and such agreement, such Equity Units will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, enforceable against Hovnanian or K. Hovnanian, as applicable, in accordance with their terms.

Our opinions set forth in paragraphs 3 through 10 above are subject to the effects of (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, (ii) general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (iii) an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

Insofar as the opinions expressed herein relate to or are dependent upon matters governed by the law of the State of California, we have relied upon the opinion of Peter S. Reinhart, Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Hovnanian and K. Hovnanian, dated the date hereof.

We do not express any opinion herein concerning any law other than the law of the State of New York, the Federal Law of the United States and the DGCL (including the statutory provisions, all applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and reported judicial decisions interpreting the foregoing).

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP

SIMPSON THACHER & BARTLETT LLP

[Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. Letterhead]

January 25, 2011

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc 110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc 110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

Ladies and Gentlemen:

I am Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hovnanian"), and of K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., a California corporation ("K. Hovnanian"). A Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") was filed by Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian and certain subsidiaries of Hovnanian (the "Subsidiary Guarantors") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), on the date hereof. The Registration Statement relates to the registration of (i) shares of Class A Common Stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share, including the associated rights to purchase Series B Junior Preferred Stock initially attached to, and evidenced by certificates for, shares of Class A Common Stock (collectively, the "Common Stock"); (ii) warrants to purchase Common Stock (the "Common Stock Warrants"); (iii) shares of preferred stock of Hovnanian, par value \$.01 per share ("Preferred Stock"), which may be issued in the form of depositary shares evidenced by the depositary receipts (the "Depositary Shares"); (iv) warrants to purchase Preferred Stock (the

"Preferred Stock Warrants"); (v) warrants to purchase Depositary Shares (the "Depositary Shares Warrants" and together with the Common Stock Warrants and the Preferred Stock Warrants, the "Equity Warrants"); (vi) debt securities of Hovnanian, which may be senior ("Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities"), senior subordinated ("Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities"); (vii) warrants to purchase Hovnanian Debt Securities (the "Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants"); (viii) debt securities of K. Hovnanian, which may be senior ("K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities"), senior subordinated ("K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities") or subordinated ("K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities") or subordinated ("K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities") (collectively, the "K. Hovnanian Debt Securities" and, together with the Hovnanian Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities") which, in each case, will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Hovnanian Debt Guarantee"); (ix) warrants to purchase K. Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants together with the Equity Warrants" and, together with the Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants, the "Debt Security Warrants", and the Debt Security Warrants together with the Equity Warrants, the "Securities Warrants"), which will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Hovnanian (the "Hovnanian Warrant Guarantee"); (x) guarantees of the Subsidiary Debt Guarantees" and together with the Hovnanian Debt Guarantee, the "Debt Guarantees"); (xi) guarantees of the Subsidiary Guarantors to be issued in connection with the Debt Security Warrants and the Equity Warrants (the "Subsidiary Warrant Guarantees"); (xii) guarantees of the Purchase and sale of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Depositary Shares (the "Purchase Contracts"); (xiii) units consisting of one or more of any of the

Debt Securities, Securities Warrants, Purchase Contracts, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares or Common Stock (the "Units"), including in the case of K. Hovnanian, Units consisting of one or more K. Hovnanian Debt Securities or K. Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants (the "K. Hovnanian Units"); and (xiv) Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares, Debt Securities, and Debt Guarantees that may be issued upon exercise of Securities Warrants or Purchase Contracts or that may be issued upon exchange or conversion of Debt Securities, whichever is applicable. The Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Depositary Shares, the Debt Securities, the Purchase Contracts, the Units, the Securities Warrants and the Guarantees are hereinafter referred to collectively (together with any additional securities that may be issued by Hovnanian and/or K. Hovnanian pursuant to Rule 462(b) (as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act)) as the "Securities". The Securities may be issued and sold or delivered from time to time as set forth in the Registration Statement, any amendment thereto, the prospectus contained therein (the "Prospectus") and supplements to the Prospectus and pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$500,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in one or more foreign currencies.

In that connection, I have examined and relied upon the originals, or duplicates or certified or conformed copies identified to my satisfaction, of such corporate and other records, agreements, documents and other instruments and have made such other and further investigations as I have deemed relevant and necessary in connection with the opinions hereinafter set forth. As to questions of fact material to this opinion, I have relied upon certificates or comparable documents of public officials and of officers and representatives of Hovnanian, K. Hovnanian and the Subsidiary Guarantors. In such examination, I have assumed the genuineness and authenticity of all documents examined by me and all signatures thereon,

the legal capacity of all persons executing such documents, the conformity to originals of all copies of documents submitted to me and the truth and correctness of any representations and warranties contained therein.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications, assumptions and limitations stated herein, I am of the opinion that:

- 1. When appropriate action is taken by the Board of Directors of K. Hovnanian, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof or duly authorized officers of K. Hovnanian (such Board of Directors, committee or authorized officers being referred to herein as the "K. Hovnanian Board"), the K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities will have been duly authorized and, when the indenture among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, the Trustee as shall be named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Trustee") and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Indenture"), pursuant to which the K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities will be issued has been duly executed and delivered, the K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Securities, when duly executed by K. Hovnanian, authenticated by the K. Hovnanian Senior Debt Trustee in accordance with the terms of the K. Hovnanian Senior Indenture and issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor, will be legally issued and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of K. Hovnanian entitled to the benefits of the K. Hovnanian Senior Indenture relating thereto; and
- 2. When appropriate action is taken by the K. Hovnanian Board, the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities will have been duly authorized and, when the indenture among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, the Trustee as shall be named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Trustee") and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable (the "K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Indenture"), pursuant to which the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities will be issued has been duly executed and delivered, the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Securities, when duly executed by K. Hovnanian, authenticated by the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Debt Trustee in accordance with the terms of the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Indenture and issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor, will be legally issued and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of K. Hovnanian entitled to the benefits of the K. Hovnanian Senior Subordinated Indenture relating thereto; and
- 3. When appropriate action is taken by the K. Hovnanian Board, the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities will have been duly authorized and, when the indenture among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as guarantor, the Trustee as shall be named therein (the "K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Trustee") and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable (the "K. Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture"), pursuant to which the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities will be issued has been duly executed and delivered, the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Securities, when duly executed by K. Hovnanian, authenticated by the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Debt Trustee in accordance with the terms of the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture and issued and delivered against payment of the consideration

therefor, will be legally issued and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of K. Hovnanian entitled to the benefits of the K. Hovnanian Subordinated Indenture relating thereto; and

- 4. When appropriate action is taken by the K. Hovnanian Board, the K. Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants will have been duly authorized and, when the warrant agreement among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian as guarantor, the warrant agent as shall be named therein and the Subsidiary Guarantors, if applicable, pursuant to which the K. Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants will be issued (the "Warrant Agreement") has been duly executed and delivered, the K. Hovnanian Debt Security Warrants, when duly executed by K. Hovnanian in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement and issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor, will be legally issued and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of K. Hovnanian entitled to the benefits of the Warrant Agreement relating thereto.
- 5. When appropriate action is taken by the K. Hovnanian Board, the K. Hovnanian Units will have been duly authorized and, when the unit agreement among K. Hovnanian, Hovnanian, as applicable, and the unit agent named therein, pursuant to which the K. Hovnanian Units will be issued (the "Unit Agreement") has been duly executed and delivered, the K. Hovnanian Units, when duly executed by K. Hovnanian in accordance with the terms of the Unit Agreement and issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor, will be legally issued and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of K. Hovnanian entitled to the benefits of the Unit Agreement relating thereto.

Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP may rely upon this opinion letter insofar as the opinions expressed herein relate to or are dependent upon matters governed by the law of the State of California.

I am a member of the Bar of the State of New Jersey, and I do not express any opinion herein concerning any law other than the law of the State of New Jersey and the State of California.

I hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement and to the reference under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Peter S. Reinhart

Peter S. Reinhart Senior Vice President and General Counsel

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement No. 333-171349 of our reports dated January 25, 2011, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., and the effectiveness of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting, appearing in the Amendment No. 1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K/A of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. for the year ended October 31, 2010, and to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Parsippany, New Jersey January 25, 2011

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in this Registration Statement (Form S-3) and related Prospectus of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. (the "Company"), K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of the Company for the registration of \$500,000,000 of (i) preferred stock, (ii) Class A common stock, (iii) preferred stock purchase rights, (iv) depositary shares, (v) warrants to purchase preferred stock, Class A common stock, depositary shares and debt securities, (vi) debt securities, (vii) stock purchase contracts, (viii) stock purchase units, (ix) units and (x) guarantees of such debt securities and warrants, and to the incorporation by reference in Amendment No. 1 thereto of our report dated December 23, 2008, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc. and subsidiaries for the year ended October 31, 2008, included in Amendment No. 1 to its Annual Report (Form 10-K/A) for the year ended October 31, 2010, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York January 25, 2011

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) o

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

Delaware 51-0055023

(Jurisdiction of incorporation of organization if not a U.S. national bank)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1100 North Market Street Wilmington, Delaware 19890-0001 (302) 651-1000

(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Michael A. DiGregorio
Senior Vice President and General Counsel
Wilmington Trust Company
1100 North Market Street
Wilmington, Delaware 19890-0001
(302) 651-8793

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent of service)

Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 22-1851059

(State or other jurisdiction or incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, NJ 07701

(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Debt Securities

(Title of the indenture securities)

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia Ten Independence Mall Philadelphia, PA 19106-1574

State Bank Commissioner 555 East Lockerman Street, Suite 210 Dover, Delaware 19901

WILLIAM CTON TRUCT COMPANY

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH THE OBLIGOR.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each affiliation:

Based upon an examination of the books and records of the trustee and information available to the trustee, the obligor is not an affiliate of the trustee.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

Listed below are all exhibits filed as part of this Statement of Eligibility and Qualification.

- Exhibit 1. Copy of the Charter of Wilmington Trust Company:
- Exhibit 2. Certificate of Authority of Wilmington Trust Company to commence business included in Exhibit 1 above.
- Exhibit 3. Authorization of Wilmington Trust Company to exercise corporate trust powers included in Exhibit 1 above.
- Exhibit 4. Copy of By-Laws of Wilmington Trust Company.
- Exhibit 5. Not applicable
- Exhibit 6. Consent of Wilmington Trust Company required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- Exhibit 7. Copy of most recent Report of Condition of Wilmington Trust Company.
- Exhibit 8. Not applicable.
- Exhibit 9. Not applicable.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wilmington Trust Company, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, has duly caused this Statement of Eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Wilmington and State of Delaware on the 5th day of January, 2011.

[SEAL]	WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY
Attest: /s/ Joseph B. Feil Assistant Secretary	By: /s/ Patrick J. Healy Name: Patrick J. Healy
12000 min occidenty	Title: Vice President

EXHIBIT 1*

AMENDED CHARTER

Wilmington Trust Company
Wilmington, Delaware

As existing on May 9, 1987

* Exhibit 1 also constitutes Exhibits 2 and 3.

Amended Charter or Act of Incorporation of Wilmington Trust Company

Wilmington Trust Company, originally incorporated by an Act of the General Assembly of the State of Delaware, entitled "An Act to Incorporate the Delaware Guarantee and Trust Company", approved March 2, A.D. 1901, and the name of which company was changed to "Wilmington Trust Company" by an amendment filed in the Office of the Secretary of State on March 18, A.D. 1903, and the Charter or Act of Incorporation of which company has been from time to time amended and changed by merger agreements pursuant to the corporation law for state banks and trust companies of the State of Delaware, does hereby alter and amend its Charter or Act of Incorporation so that the same as so altered and amended shall in its entirety read as follows:

First: - The name of this corporation is Wilmington Trust Company.

Second: - The location of its principal office in the State of Delaware is at Rodney Square North, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle; the name of its resident agent is Wilmington Trust Company whose address is Rodney Square North, in said City. In addition to such principal office, the said corporation maintains and operates branch offices in the City of Newark, New Castle County, Delaware, the Town of Newport, New Castle County, Delaware, at Claymont, New Castle County, Delaware, and at Milford Cross Roads, New Castle County, Delaware, and shall be empowered to open, maintain and operate branch offices at Ninth and Shipley Streets, 418 Delaware Avenue, 2120 Market Street, and 3605 Market Street, all in the City of Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware, and such other branch offices or places of business as may be authorized from time to time by the agency or agencies of the government of the State of Delaware empowered to confer such authority.

Third: - (a) The nature of the business and the objects and purposes proposed to be transacted, promoted or carried on by this Corporation are to do any or all of the things herein mentioned as fully and to the same extent as natural persons might or could do and in any part of the world, viz.:

- (1) To sue and be sued, complain and defend in any Court of law or equity and to make and use a common seal, and alter the seal at pleasure, to hold, purchase, convey, mortgage or otherwise deal in real and personal estate and property, and to appoint such officers and agents as the business of the Corporation shall require, to make by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution or laws of the United States or of this State, to discount bills, notes or other evidences of debt, to receive deposits of money, or securities for money, to buy gold and silver bullion and foreign coins, to buy and sell bills of exchange, and generally to use, exercise and enjoy all the powers, rights, privileges and franchises incident to a corporation which are proper or necessary for the transaction of the business of the Corporation hereby created.
- (2) To insure titles to real and personal property, or any estate or interests therein, and to guarantee the holder of such property, real or personal, against any claim

- or claims, adverse to his interest therein, and to prepare and give certificates of title for any lands or premises in the State of Delaware, or elsewhere.
- (3) To act as factor, agent, broker or attorney in the receipt, collection, custody, investment and management of funds, and the purchase, sale, management and disposal of property of all descriptions, and to prepare and execute all papers which may be necessary or proper in such business.
- (4) To prepare and draw agreements, contracts, deeds, leases, conveyances, mortgages, bonds and legal papers of every description, and to carry on the business of conveyance in all its branches.
- (5) To receive upon deposit for safekeeping money, jewelry, plate, deeds, bonds and any and all other personal property of every sort and kind, from executors, administrators, guardians, public officers, courts, receivers, assignees, trustees, and from all fiduciaries, and from all other persons and individuals, and from all corporations whether state, municipal, corporate or private, and to rent boxes, safes, vaults and other receptacles for such property.
- (6) To act as agent or otherwise for the purpose of registering, issuing, certificating, countersigning, transferring or underwriting the stock, bonds or other obligations of any corporation, association, state or municipality, and may receive and manage any sinking fund therefore on such terms as may be agreed upon between the two parties, and in like manner may act as Treasurer of any corporation or municipality.
- (7) To act as Trustee under any deed of trust, mortgage, bond or other instrument issued by any state, municipality, body politic, corporation, association or person, either alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons, corporation or corporations.
- (8) To guarantee the validity, performance or effect of any contract or agreement, and the fidelity of persons holding places of responsibility or trust; to become surety for any person, or persons, for the faithful performance of any trust, office, duty, contract or agreement, either by itself or in conjunction with any other person, or persons, corporation, or corporations, or in like manner become surety upon any bond, recognizance, obligation, judgment, suit, order, or decree to be entered in any court of record within the State of Delaware or elsewhere, or which may now or hereafter be required by any law, judge, officer or court in the State of Delaware or elsewhere.
- (9) To act by any and every method of appointment as trustee, trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee, assignee in bankruptcy, executor, administrator, guardian, bailee, or in any other trust capacity in the receiving, holding, managing, and disposing of any and all estates and property, real, personal or mixed, and to be appointed as such trustee, trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee, assignee in bankruptcy, executor, administrator, guardian or bailee by any persons, corporations, court, officer, or authority, in the State of Delaware or elsewhere; and whenever this Corporation is so appointed by any person, corporation, court,

- officer or authority such trustee, trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee, assignee in bankruptcy, executor, administrator, guardian, bailee, or in any other trust capacity, it shall not be required to give bond with surety, but its capital stock shall be taken and held as security for the performance of the duties devolving upon it by such appointment.
- (10) And for its care, management and trouble, and the exercise of any of its powers hereby given, or for the performance of any of the duties which it may undertake or be called upon to perform, or for the assumption of any responsibility the said Corporation may be entitled to receive a proper compensation.
- (11) To purchase, receive, hold and own bonds, mortgages, debentures, shares of capital stock, and other securities, obligations, contracts and evidences of indebtedness, of any private, public or municipal corporation within and without the State of Delaware, or of the Government of the United States, or of any state, territory, colony, or possession thereof, or of any foreign government or country; to receive, collect, receipt for, and dispose of interest, dividends and income upon and from any of the bonds, mortgages, debentures, notes, shares of capital stock, securities, obligations, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other property held and owned by it, and to exercise in respect of all such bonds, mortgages, debentures, notes, shares of capital stock, securities, obligations, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other property, any and all the rights, powers and privileges of individual owners thereof, including the right to vote thereon; to invest and deal in and with any of the moneys of the Corporation upon such securities and in such manner as it may think fit and proper, and from time to time to vary or realize such investments; to issue bonds and secure the same by pledges or deeds of trust or mortgages of or upon the whole or any part of the property held or owned by the Corporation, and to sell and pledge such bonds, as and when the Board of Directors shall determine, and in the promotion of its said corporate business of investment and to the extent authorized by law, to lease, purchase, hold, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, mortgage and convey real and personal property of any name and nature and any estate or interest therein.
- (b) In furtherance of, and not in limitation, of the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, it is hereby expressly provided that the said Corporation shall also have the following powers:
 - (1) To do any or all of the things herein set forth, to the same extent as natural persons might or could do, and in any part of the world.
 - (2) To acquire the good will, rights, property and franchises and to undertake the whole or any part of the assets and liabilities of any person, firm, association or corporation, and to pay for the same in cash, stock of this Corporation, bonds or otherwise; to hold or in any manner to dispose of the whole or any part of the property so purchased; to conduct in any lawful manner the whole or any part of any business so acquired, and to exercise all the powers necessary or convenient in and about the conduct and management of such business.
 - (3) To take, hold, own, deal in, mortgage or otherwise lien, and to lease, sell,

- exchange, transfer, or in any manner whatever dispose of property, real, personal or mixed, wherever situated.
- (4) To enter into, make, perform and carry out contracts of every kind with any person, firm, association or corporation, and, without limit as to amount, to draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, execute and issue promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange, warrants, bonds, debentures, and other negotiable or transferable instruments.
- (5) To have one or more offices, to carry on all or any of its operations and businesses, without restriction to the same extent as natural persons might or could do, to purchase or otherwise acquire, to hold, own, to mortgage, sell, convey or otherwise dispose of, real and personal property, of every class and description, in any State, District, Territory or Colony of the United States, and in any foreign country or place.
- (6) It is the intention that the objects, purposes and powers specified and clauses contained in this paragraph shall (except where otherwise expressed in said paragraph) be nowise limited or restricted by reference to or inference from the terms of any other clause of this or any other paragraph in this charter, but that the objects, purposes and powers specified in each of the clauses of this paragraph shall be regarded as independent objects, purposes and powers.

Fourth: - (a) The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is forty-one million (41,000,000) shares, consisting of:

- (1) One million (1,000,000) shares of Preferred stock, par value \$10.00 per share (hereinafter referred to as "Preferred Stock"); and
- (2) Forty million (40,000,000) shares of Common Stock, par value \$1.00 per share (hereinafter referred to as "Common Stock").
- (b) Shares of Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series as may from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors each of said series to be distinctly designated. All shares of any one series of Preferred Stock shall be alike in every particular, except that there may be different dates from which dividends, if any, thereon shall be cumulative, if made cumulative. The voting powers and the preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights of each such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, may differ from those of any and all other series at any time outstanding; and, subject to the provisions of subparagraph 1 of Paragraph (c) of this Article **Fourth**, the Board of Directors of the Corporation is hereby expressly granted authority to fix by resolution or resolutions adopted prior to the issuance of any shares of a particular series of Preferred Stock, the voting powers and the designations, preferences and relative, optional and other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions of such series, including, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following:
 - (1) The distinctive designation of, and the number of shares of Preferred Stock which shall constitute such series, which number may be increased (except where otherwise provided by the Board of Directors) or decreased (but not below the

- number of shares thereof then outstanding) from time to time by like action of the Board of Directors;
- (2) The rate and times at which, and the terms and conditions on which, dividends, if any, on Preferred Stock of such series shall be paid, the extent of the preference or relation, if any, of such dividends to the dividends payable on any other class or classes, or series of the same or other class of stock and whether such dividends shall be cumulative or non-cumulative;
- (3) The right, if any, of the holders of Preferred Stock of such series to convert the same into or exchange the same for, shares of any other class or classes or of any series of the same or any other class or classes of stock of the Corporation and the terms and conditions of such conversion or exchange;
- (4) Whether or not Preferred Stock of such series shall be subject to redemption, and the redemption price or prices and the time or times at which, and the terms and conditions on which, Preferred Stock of such series may be redeemed.
- (5) The rights, if any, of the holders of Preferred Stock of such series upon the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, merger, consolidation, distribution or sale of assets, dissolution or winding-up, of the Corporation.
- (6) The terms of the sinking fund or redemption or purchase account, if any, to be provided for the Preferred Stock of such series; and
- (7) The voting powers, if any, of the holders of such series of Preferred Stock which may, without limiting the generality of the foregoing include the right, voting as a series or by itself or together with other series of Preferred Stock or all series of Preferred Stock as a class, to elect one or more directors of the Corporation if there shall have been a default in the payment of dividends on any one or more series of Preferred Stock or under such circumstances and on such conditions as the Board of Directors may determine.
- (c)(1) After the requirements with respect to preferential dividends on the Preferred Stock (fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**), if any, shall have been met and after the Corporation shall have complied with all the requirements, if any, with respect to the setting aside of sums as sinking funds or redemption or purchase accounts (fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**), and subject further to any conditions which may be fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**, then and not otherwise the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividends as may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors.
- (2) After distribution in full of the preferential amount, if any, (fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**), to be distributed to the holders of Preferred Stock in the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation, distribution or sale of assets, dissolution or winding-up, of the Corporation, the holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled to receive all of the remaining

- assets of the Corporation, tangible and intangible, of whatever kind available for distribution to stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock held by them respectively.
- (3) Except as may otherwise be required by law or by the provisions of such resolution or resolutions as may be adopted by the Board of Directors pursuant to section (b) of this Article **Fourth**, each holder of Common Stock shall have one vote in respect of each share of Common Stock held on all matters voted upon by the stockholders.
- (d) No holder of any of the shares of any class or series of stock or of options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of any class or series of stock or of other securities of the Corporation shall have any preemptive right to purchase or subscribe for any unissued stock of any class or series or any additional shares of any class or series to be issued by reason of any increase of the authorized capital stock of the Corporation of any class or series, or bonds, certificates of indebtedness, debentures or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for stock of the Corporation of any class or series, or carrying any right to purchase stock of any class or series, but any such unissued stock, additional authorized issue of shares of any class or series of stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for stock, or carrying any right to purchase stock, may be issued and disposed of pursuant to resolution of the Board of Directors to such persons, firms, corporations or associations, whether such holders or others, and upon such terms as may be deemed advisable by the Board of Directors in the exercise of its sole discretion.
- (e) The relative powers, preferences and rights of each series of Preferred Stock in relation to the relative powers, preferences and rights of each other series of Preferred Stock shall, in each case, be as fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors in the resolution or resolutions adopted pursuant to authority granted in section (b) of this Article **Fourth** and the consent, by class or series vote or otherwise, of the holders of such of the series of Preferred Stock as are from time to time outstanding shall not be required for the issuance by the Board of Directors of any other series of Preferred Stock whether or not the powers, preferences and rights of such other series shall be fixed by the Board of Directors as senior to, or on a parity with, the powers, preferences and rights of such outstanding series, or any of them; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may provide in the resolution or resolutions as to any series of Preferred Stock adopted pursuant to section (b) of this Article **Fourth** that the consent of the holders of a majority (or such greater proportion as shall be therein fixed) of the outstanding shares of such series voting thereon shall be required for the issuance of any or all other series of Preferred Stock.
- (f) Subject to the provisions of section (e), shares of any series of Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time as the Board of Directors of the Corporation shall determine and on such terms and for such consideration as shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.
- (g) Shares of Common Stock may be issued from time to time as the Board of Directors of the Corporation shall determine and on such terms and for such consideration as shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.
- (h) The authorized amount of shares of Common Stock and of Preferred Stock may, without a class or series vote, be increased or decreased from time to time by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon.

- **Fifth:** (a) The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be conducted and managed by a Board of Directors. The number of directors constituting the entire Board shall be not less than five nor more than twenty-five as fixed from time to time by vote of a majority of the whole Board, provided, however, that the number of directors shall not be reduced so as to shorten the term of any director at the time in office, and provided further, that the number of directors constituting the whole Board shall be twenty-four until otherwise fixed by a majority of the whole Board.
- (b) The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as the then total number of directors constituting the whole Board permits, with the term of office of one class expiring each year. At the annual meeting of stockholders in 1982, directors of the first class shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the next succeeding annual meeting, directors of the second class shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the second succeeding annual meeting and directors of the third class shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the third succeeding annual meeting. Any vacancies in the Board of Directors for any reason, and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the directors, may be filled by the Board of Directors, acting by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, and any directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election of directors. At such election, the stockholders shall elect a successor to such director to hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his successor shall be elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Charter or Act of Incorporation or the By-Laws of the Corporation (and notwithstanding the fact that some lesser percentage may be specified by law, this Charter or Act of Incorporation or the By-Laws of the Corporation), any director or the entire Board of Directors of the Corporation may be removed at any time without cause, but only by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds or more of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (considered for this purpose as one class) cast at a meeting of the stockholders called for that purpose.
- (d) Nominations for the election of directors may be made by the Board of Directors or by any stockholder entitled to vote for the election of directors. Such nominations shall be made by notice in writing, delivered or mailed by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, to the Secretary of the Corporation not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of the stockholders called for the election of directors; provided, however, that if less than 21 days' notice of the meeting is given to stockholders, such written notice shall be delivered or mailed, as prescribed, to the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the close of the seventh day following the day on which notice of the meeting was mailed to stockholders. Notice of nominations which are proposed by the Board of Directors shall be given by the Chairman on behalf of the Board.
- (e) Each notice under subsection (d) shall set forth (i) the name, age, business address and, if known, residence address of each nominee proposed in such notice, (ii) the principal occupation or employment of such nominee and (iii) the number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are beneficially owned by each such nominee.

- (f) The Chairman of the meeting may, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the foregoing procedure, and if he should so determine, he shall so declare to the meeting and the defective nomination shall be disregarded.
- (g) No action required to be taken or which may be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting, and the power of stockholders to consent in writing, without a meeting, to the taking of any action is specifically denied.
- **Sixth:** The Directors shall choose such officers, agents and servants as may be provided in the By-Laws as they may from time to time find necessary or proper.
- **Seventh:** The Corporation hereby created is hereby given the same powers, rights and privileges as may be conferred upon corporations organized under the Act entitled "An Act Providing a General Corporation Law", approved March 10, 1899, as from time to time amended.
 - **Eighth:** This Act shall be deemed and taken to be a private Act.
 - Ninth: This Corporation is to have perpetual existence.
- **Tenth:** The Board of Directors, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole Board, may designate any of their number to constitute an Executive Committee, which Committee, to the extent provided in said resolution, or in the By-Laws of the Company, shall have and may exercise all of the powers of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and shall have power to authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it.
 - Eleventh: The private property of the stockholders shall not be liable for the payment of corporate debts to any extent whatever.
 - Twelfth: The Corporation may transact business in any part of the world.
- **Thirteenth:** The Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal the By-Laws of the Corporation by a vote of the majority of the entire Board. The stockholders may make, alter or repeal any By-Law whether or not adopted by them, provided however, that any such additional By-Laws, alterations or repeal may be adopted only by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds or more of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (considered for this purpose as one class).
- **Fourteenth:** Meetings of the Directors may be held outside of the State of Delaware at such places as may be from time to time designated by the Board, and the Directors may keep the books of the Company outside of the State of Delaware at such places as may be from time to time designated by them.

Fifteenth: - (a) (1) In addition to any affirmative vote required by law, and except as otherwise expressly provided in sections (b) and (c) of this Article **Fifteenth:**

- (A) any merger or consolidation of the Corporation or any Subsidiary (as hereinafter defined) with or into (i) any Interested Stockholder (as hereinafter defined) or (ii) any other corporation (whether or not itself an Interested Stockholder), which, after such merger or consolidation, would be an Affiliate (as hereinafter defined) of an Interested Stockholder, or
- (B) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) to or with any Interested Stockholder or any Affiliate of any Interested Stockholder of any assets of the Corporation or any Subsidiary having an aggregate fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more, or
- (C) the issuance or transfer by the Corporation or any Subsidiary (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of any securities of the Corporation or any Subsidiary to any Interested Stockholder or any Affiliate of any Interested Stockholder in exchange for cash, securities or other property (or a combination thereof) having an aggregate fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more, or
- (D) the adoption of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Corporation, or
- (E) any reclassification of securities (including any reverse stock split), or recapitalization of the Corporation, or any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with any of its Subsidiaries or any similar transaction (whether or not with or into or otherwise involving an Interested Stockholder) which has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate share of the outstanding shares of any class of equity or convertible securities of the Corporation or any Subsidiary which is directly or indirectly owned by any Interested Stockholder, or any Affiliate of any Interested Stockholder.

shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, considered for the purpose of this Article **Fifteenth** as one class ("Voting Shares"). Such affirmative vote shall be required notwithstanding the fact that no vote may be required, or that some lesser percentage may be specified, by law or in any agreement with any national securities exchange or otherwise.

- (2) The term "business combination" as used in this Article **Fifteenth** shall mean any transaction which is referred to in any one or more of clauses (A) through (E) of paragraph 1 of the section (a).
- (b) The provisions of section (a) of this Article **Fifteenth** shall not be applicable to any particular business combination and such business combination shall require only such affirmative vote as is required by law and any other provisions of the Charter or Act of Incorporation or By-Laws if such business combination has been approved by a majority of the whole Board.
 - (c) For the purposes of this Article **Fifteenth**:

- (1) A "person" shall mean any individual, firm, corporation or other entity.
- (2) "Interested Stockholder" shall mean, in respect of any business combination, any person (other than the Corporation or any Subsidiary) who or which as of the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote on such business combination, or immediately prior to the consummation of any such transaction:
 - (A) is the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 10% of the Voting Shares, or
 - (B) is an Affiliate of the Corporation and at any time within two years prior thereto was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of not less than 10% of the then outstanding voting Shares, or
 - (C) is an assignee of or has otherwise succeeded in any share of capital stock of the Corporation which were at any time within two years prior thereto beneficially owned by any Interested Stockholder, and such assignment or succession shall have occurred in the course of a transaction or series of transactions not involving a public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933.
- (3) A person shall be the "beneficial owner" of any Voting Shares:
 - (A) which such person or any of its Affiliates and Associates (as hereafter defined) beneficially own, directly or indirectly, or
 - (B) which such person or any of its Affiliates or Associates has (i) the right to acquire (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options, or otherwise, or (ii) the right to vote pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or
 - (C) which are beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by any other person with which such first mentioned person or any of its Affiliates or Associates has any agreement, arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of any shares of capital stock of the Corporation.
- (4) The outstanding Voting Shares shall include shares deemed owned through application of paragraph (3) above but shall not include any other Voting Shares which may be issuable pursuant to any agreement, or upon exercise of conversion rights, warrants or options or otherwise.
- (5) "Affiliate" and "Associate" shall have the respective meanings given those terms in Rule 12b-2 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as in effect on December 31, 1981.

- (6) "Subsidiary" shall mean any corporation of which a majority of any class of equity security (as defined in Rule 3a11-1 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as in effect on December 31, 1981) is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation; provided, however, that for the purposes of the definition of Investment Stockholder set forth in paragraph (2) of this section (c), the term "Subsidiary" shall mean only a corporation of which a majority of each class of equity security is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation.
- (d) majority of the directors shall have the power and duty to determine for the purposes of this Article **Fifteenth** on the basis of information known to them, (1) the number of Voting Shares beneficially owned by any person (2) whether a person is an Affiliate or Associate of another, (3) whether a person has an agreement, arrangement or understanding with another as to the matters referred to in paragraph (3) of section (c), or (4) whether the assets subject to any business combination or the consideration received for the issuance or transfer of securities by the Corporation, or any Subsidiary has an aggregate fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more.
 - (e) Nothing contained in this Article Fifteenth shall be construed to relieve any Interested Stockholder from any fiduciary obligation imposed by law.

Sixteenth: Notwithstanding any other provision of this Charter or Act of Incorporation or the By-Laws of the Corporation (and in addition to any other vote that may be required by law, this Charter or Act of Incorporation by the By-Laws), the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (considered for this purpose as one class) shall be required to amend, alter or repeal any provision of Articles **Fifth, Thirteenth, Fifteenth** or **Sixteenth** of this Charter or Act of Incorporation.

Seventeenth:

- (a) a Director of this Corporation shall not be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a Director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Laws as the same exists or may hereafter be amended.
- (b) Any repeal or modification of the foregoing paragraph shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a Director of the Corporation existing hereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification."

ADOPTED: January 21, 2009

EXHIBIT 4

BY-LAWS

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY WILMINGTON, DELAWARE

ARTICLE 1 Stockholders' Meetings

- Section 1. <u>Annual Meeting</u>. The annual meeting of stockholders shall be held on the third Thursday in April each year at the principal office at the Company or at such other date, time or place as may be designated by resolution by the Board of Directors.
- Section 2. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of stockholders may be called at any time by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President.
- Section 3. Notice. Notice of all meetings of the stockholders shall be given by mailing to each stockholder at least ten (10) days before said meeting, at his last known address, a written or printed notice fixing the time and place of such meeting.
- Section 4. Quorum. A majority in the amount of the capital stock of the Company issued and outstanding on the record date, as herein determined, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of stockholders for the transaction of any business, but the holders of a smaller number of shares may adjourn from time to time, without further notice, until a quorum is secured. At each annual or special meeting of stockholders, each stockholder shall be entitled to one vote, either in person or by proxy, for each share of stock registered in the stockholder's name on the books of the Company on the record date for any such meeting as determined herein.

ARTICLE 2 Directors

- Section 1. Management. The affairs and business of the Company shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.
- Section 2. <u>Number</u>. The authorized number of directors that shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed from time to time by or pursuant to a resolution passed by a majority of the Board of Directors within the parameters set by the Charter of the Company. No more than two

directors may also be employees of the Company or any affiliate thereof.

Section 3. <u>Qualification</u>. In addition to any other provisions of these Bylaws, to be qualified for nomination for election or appointment to the Board of Directors, a person must have not attained the age of sixty-nine years at the time of such election or appointment, provided however, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may waive such qualification as to a particular candidate otherwise qualified to serve as a director upon a good faith determination by such committee that such a waiver is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders. The Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer shall not be qualified to continue to serve as directors upon the termination of their service in those offices for any reason.

Section 4. <u>Meetings</u>. The Board of Directors shall meet at the principal office of the Company or elsewhere in its discretion at such times to be determined by a majority of its members, or at the call of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the President.

Section 5. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called at any time by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President, and shall be called upon the written request of a majority of the directors.

Section 6. <u>Quorum</u>. A majority of the directors elected and qualified shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors.

Section 7. <u>Notice</u>. Written notice shall be sent by mail to each director of any special meeting of the Board of Directors, and of any change in the time or place of any regular meeting, stating the time and place of such meeting, which shall be mailed not less than two days before the time of holding such meeting.

Section 8. <u>Vacancies</u>. In the event of the death, resignation, removal, inability to act or disqualification of any director, the Board of Directors, although less than a quorum, shall have the right to elect the successor who shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred, and until such director's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 9. <u>Organization Meeting</u>. The Board of Directors at its first meeting after its election by the stockholders shall appoint an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and shall elect from its own members a Chairman of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer and a President, who may be the same person. The Board of Directors shall also elect at such meeting a Secretary and a Chief Financial Officer, who may be the same person, and may appoint at any time such committees as it may deem advisable. The Board of Directors may also elect at such meeting one or more Associate Directors. The Board of Directors, or a committee designated by the Board of Directors may elect or appoint such other officers as they may deem advisable.

- Section 10. <u>Removal</u>. The Board of Directors may at any time remove, with or without cause, any member of any committee appointed by it or any associate director or officer elected by it and may appoint or elect his successor.
- Section 11. <u>Responsibility of Officers</u>. The Board of Directors may designate an officer to be in charge of such departments or divisions of the Company as it may deem advisable.
- Section 12. <u>Participation in Meetings</u>. The Board of Directors or any committee of the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, by conference telephone, video facilities or other communications equipment. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if all of the members of the Board of Directors or the committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filed with the minutes of the Board of Directors or such committee.

ARTICLE 3 Committees of the Board of Directors

Section 1. Audit Committee.

- (A) The Audit Committee shall be composed of not less than three (3) members, who shall be selected by the Board of Directors from its own members, none of whom shall be an officer or employee of the Company, and shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board.
- (B) The Audit Committee shall have general supervision over the Audit Services Division in all matters however subject to the approval of the Board of Directors; it shall consider all matters brought to its attention by the officer in charge of the Audit Services Division, review all reports of examination of the Company made by any governmental agency or such independent auditor employed for that purpose, and make such recommendations to the Board of Directors with respect thereto or with respect to any other matters pertaining to auditing the Company as it shall deem desirable.
- (C) The Audit Committee shall meet whenever and wherever its Chairperson, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a majority of the Committee's members shall deem it to be proper for the transaction of its business. A majority of the Committee's members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The acts of the majority at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall constitute action by the Committee.

Section 2. Compensation Committee.

- (A) The Compensation Committee shall be composed of not less than three (3) members, who shall be selected by the Board of Directors from its own members, none of whom shall be an officer or employee of the Company, and shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.
 - (B) The Compensation Committee shall in general advise upon all matters of policy concerning compensation, including salaries and employee benefits.
- (C) The Compensation Committee shall meet whenever and wherever its Chairperson, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a majority of the Committee's members shall deem it to be proper for the transaction of its business. A majority of the Committee's members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The acts of the majority at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall constitute action by the Committee.

Section 3. Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

- (A) The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee shall be composed of not less than three (3) members, who shall be selected by the Board of Directors from its own members, none of whom shall be an officer or employee of the Company, and shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.
- (B) The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee shall provide counsel and make recommendations to the Chairman of the Board and the full Board with respect to the performance of the Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer, candidates for membership on the Board of Directors and its committees, matters of corporate governance, succession planning for the Company's executive management and significant shareholder relations issues.
- (C) The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee shall meet whenever and wherever its Chairperson, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or a majority of the Committee's members shall deem it to be proper for the transaction of its business. A majority of the Committee's members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The acts of the majority at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall constitute action by the Committee.
- Section 4. Other Committees. The Company may have such other committees with such powers as the Board may designate from time to time by resolution or by an amendment to these Bylaws.

Section 5. Associate Directors.

(A) Any person who has served as a director may be elected by the Board of Directors as an associate director, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.

(B) Associate directors shall be entitled to attend all meetings of directors and participate in the discussion of all matters brought to the Board of Directors, but will not have a right to vote.

Section 6. <u>Absence or Disqualification of Any Member of a Committee.</u> In the absence or disqualification of any member of any committee created under Article III of these Bylaws, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

ARTICLE 4 Officers

- Section 1. <u>Chairman of the Board</u>. The Chairman of the Board shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and shall have such further authority and powers and shall perform such duties the Board of Directors may assign to him from time to time.
- Section 2. <u>Chief Executive Officer</u>. The Chief Executive Officer shall have the powers and duties pertaining to the office of Chief Executive Officer conferred or imposed upon him by statute, incident to his office or as the Board of Directors may assign to him from time to time. In the absence of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer shall have the powers and duties of the Chairman of the Board.
- Section 3. <u>President</u>. The President shall have the powers and duties pertaining to the office of the President conferred or imposed upon him by statute, incident to his office or as the Board of Directors may assign to him from time to time. In the absence of the Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer, the President shall have the powers and duties of the Chairman of the Board.
- Section 4. <u>Duties</u>. The Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President, as designated by the Board of Directors, shall carry into effect all legal directions of the Board of Directors and shall at all times exercise general supervision over the interest, affairs and operations of the Company and perform all duties incident to his office.
- Section 5. <u>Vice Presidents</u>. There may be one or more Vice Presidents, however denominated by the Board of Directors, who may at any time perform all of the duties of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer and/or the President and such other powers and duties incident to their respective offices or as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or the officer in charge of the department or division to which they are assigned may assign to them from time to time.

Section 6. <u>Secretary</u>. The Secretary shall attend to the giving of notice of meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors, as well as the committees thereof, to the keeping of

accurate minutes of all such meetings, recording the same in the minute books of the Company and in general notifying the Board of Directors of material matters affecting the Company on a timely basis. In addition to the other notice requirements of these Bylaws and as may be practicable under the circumstances, all such notices shall be in writing and mailed well in advance of the scheduled date of any such meeting. He shall have custody of the corporate seal, affix the same to any documents requiring such corporate seal, attest the same and perform other duties incident to his office.

Section 7. Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall have general supervision over all assets and liabilities of the Company. He shall be custodian of and responsible for all monies, funds and valuables of the Company and for the keeping of proper records of the evidence of property or indebtedness and of all transactions of the Company. He shall have general supervision of the expenditures of the Company and periodically shall report to the Board of Directors the condition of the Company, and perform such other duties incident to his office or as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may assign to him from time to time.

Section 8. <u>Controller</u>. There may be a Controller who shall exercise general supervision over the internal operations of the Company, including accounting, and shall render to the Board of Directors or the Audit Committee at appropriate times a report relating to the general condition and internal operations of the Company and perform other duties incident to his office.

There may be one or more subordinate accounting or controller officers however denominated, who may perform the duties of the Controller and such duties as may be prescribed by the Controller.

Section 9. <u>Audit Officers</u>. The officer designated by the Board of Directors to be in charge of the Audit Services Division of the Company, with such title as the Board of Directors shall prescribe, shall report to and be directly responsible to the Audit Committee and the Board of Directors.

There shall be an Auditor and there may be one or more Audit Officers, however denominated, who may perform all the duties of the Auditor and such duties as may be prescribed by the officer in charge of the Audit Services Division.

Section 10. Other Officers. There may be one or more officers, subordinate in rank to all Vice Presidents with such functional titles as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors, who shall ex officio hold the office of Assistant Secretary of the Company and who may perform such duties as may be prescribed by the officer in charge of the department or division to which they are assigned.

Section 11. <u>Powers and Duties of Other Officers</u>. The powers and duties of all other officers of the Company shall be those usually pertaining to their respective offices, subject to the direction

of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President and the officer in charge of the department or division to which they are assigned.

Section 12. <u>Number of Offices</u>. Any one or more offices of the Company may be held by the same person, except that (A) no individual may hold more than one of the offices of Chief Financial Officer, Controller or Audit Officer and (B) none of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may hold any office mentioned in Section 12(A).

ARTICLE 5 Stock and Stock Certificates

Section 1. <u>Transfer</u>. Shares of stock shall be transferable on the books of the Company and a transfer book shall be kept in which all transfers of stock shall be recorded.

Section 2. <u>Certificates</u>. Every holder of stock shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or a Vice President, and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the Company. The corporate seal affixed thereto, and any of or all the signatures on the certificate, may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Company with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. Duplicate certificates of stock shall be issued only upon giving such security as may be satisfactory to the Board of Directors.

Section 3. Record Date. The Board of Directors is authorized to fix in advance a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of, and to vote at, any meeting of stockholders and any adjournment thereof, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend, or to any allotment of rights, or to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of capital stock, or in connection with obtaining the consent of stockholders for any purpose, which record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days preceding the date of any meeting of stockholders or the date for the payment of any dividend, or the date for the allotment of rights, or the date when any change or conversion or exchange of capital stock shall go into effect, or a date in connection with obtaining such consent.

ARTICLE 6 Seal

The corporate seal of the Company shall be in the following form:

Between two concentric circles the words "Wilmington Trust Company" within the inner circle the words "Wilmington, Delaware."

ARTICLE 7 Fiscal Year

The fiscal year of the Company shall be the calendar year.

ARTICLE 8 Execution of Instruments of the Company

The Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President, however denominated by the Board of Directors, shall have full power and authority to enter into, make, sign, execute, acknowledge and/or deliver and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary shall have full power and authority to attest and affix the corporate seal of the Company to any and all deeds, conveyances, assignments, releases, contracts, agreements, bonds, notes, mortgages and all other instruments incident to the business of this Company or in acting as executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, agent or in any other fiduciary or representative capacity by any and every method of appointment or by whatever person, corporation, court officer or authority in the State of Delaware, or elsewhere, without any specific authority, ratification, approval or confirmation by the Board of Directors, and any and all such instruments shall have the same force and validity as though expressly authorized by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE 9 Compensation of Directors and Members of Committees

Directors and associate directors of the Company, other than salaried officers of the Company, shall be paid such reasonable honoraria or fees for attending meetings of the Board of Directors as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. Directors and associate directors who serve as members of committees, other than salaried employees of the Company, shall be paid such reasonable honoraria or fees for services as members of committees as the Board of Directors shall from time to time determine and directors and associate directors may be authorized by the Company to perform such special services as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine in accordance with any guidelines the Board of Directors may adopt for such services, and shall be paid for such special services so performed reasonable compensation as may be determined by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE 10 Indemnification

Section 1. <u>Persons Covered</u>. The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any person who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or

proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "proceeding") by reason of the fact that he, or a person for whom he is the legal representative, is or was a director or associate director of the Company, a member of an advisory board the Board of Directors of the Company or any of its subsidiaries may appoint from time to time or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, fiduciary or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, enterprise or non-profit entity that is not a subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses reasonably incurred by such person. The Company shall be required to indemnify such a person in connection with a proceeding initiated by such person only if the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors.

The Company may indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any person who was or is made or threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any proceeding by reason of the fact that he, or a person for whom he is the legal representative, is or was an officer, employee or agent of the Company or a director, officer, employee or agent of a subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses reasonably incurred by such person. The Company may indemnify any such person in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person only if such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. <u>Advance of Expenses</u>. The Company shall pay the expenses incurred in defending any proceeding involving a person who is or may be indemnified pursuant to Section 1 in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that the payment of expenses incurred by such a person in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by that person to repay all amounts advanced if it should be ultimately determined that the person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article 10 or otherwise.

Section 3. <u>Certain Rights</u>. If a claim under this Article 10 for (A) payment of expenses or (B) indemnification by a director, associate director, member of an advisory board the Board of Directors of the Company or any of its subsidiaries may appoint from time to time or a person who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, fiduciary or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity that is not a subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, is not paid in full within sixty days after a written claim therefor has been received by the Company, the claimant may file suit to recover the unpaid amount of such claim and, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such claim. In any such action, the Company shall have the burden of proving that the claimant was not entitled to the requested indemnification or payment of expenses under applicable law.

Section 4. <u>Non-Exclusive</u>. The rights conferred on any person by this Article 10 shall not be exclusive of any other rights which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Charter or Act of Incorporation, these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 5. <u>Reduction of Amount</u>. The Company's obligation, if any, to indemnify any person who was or is serving at its request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity shall be reduced by any amount such person may collect as indemnification from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity.

Section 6. <u>Effect of Modification</u>. Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article 10 shall not adversely affect any right or protection hereunder of any person in respect of any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such amendment, repeal or modification.

ARTICLE 11 Amendments to the Bylaws

These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, and any new Bylaw or Bylaws adopted at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors by a vote of a majority of all the members of the Board of Directors then in office.

ARTICLE 12 Miscellaneous

Whenever used in these Bylaws, the singular shall include the plural, the plural shall include the singular unless the context requires otherwise and the use of either gender shall include both genders.

EXHIBIT 6

Section 321(b) Consent

Pursuant to Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, Wilmington Trust Company hereby consents that reports of examinations by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request therefor.

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

Dated: January 5, 2011 By: /s/ Patrick J. Healy

Name: Patrick J. Healy
Title: Vice President

EXHIBIT 7

This form is intended to assist state nonmember banks and savings banks with state publication requirements. It has not been approved by any state banking authorities. Refer to your appropriate state banking authorities for your state publication requirements.

REPORT OF CONDITION

Accumulated other comprehensive income

Total Liabilities and Equity Capital

Total Equity Capital

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY of	Wilmington	
Name of Bank City		
in the State of Delaware, at the close of business on September 30,	2010:	
ASSETS		Thousands of Dollars
		915 020
Cash and balances due from depository institutions: Securities:		815,920 578,878
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreement to res	oll:	25,000
Loans and leases held for sale:	en.	5,772
Loans and leases net of unearned income, allowance:		6,595,790
Premises and fixed assets:		116,882
Other real estate owned:		36,090
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated compani	es:	1,206
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures:		5,553
Intangible assets:		6,239
Other assets:		513,451
Total Assets:		8,700,781
		Thousands of Dollars
LIABILITIES		
Deposits		7,066,266
Federal Funds Purchased and Securities Sold Under Agreements to	Repurchase	314,979
Other borrowed money:		78,917
Other Liabilities:		428,918
Total Liabilities		7,889,080
		Thousands of Dollars
EQUITY CAPITAL		
Common Stock		500
Surplus		579,976
Retained Earnings		339,476

(108,251)

811,701

8,700,781

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) o

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

Delaware 51-0055023

(Jurisdiction of incorporation of organization if not a U.S. national bank)

1100 North Market Street Wilmington, Delaware 19890-0001 (302) 651-1000

(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Michael A. DiGregorio
Senior Vice President and General Counsel
Wilmington Trust Company
1100 North Market Street
Wilmington, Delaware 19890-0001
(302) 651-8793

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent of service)

K. Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

California 22-2423583

(State or other jurisdiction or incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

110 West Front Street P.O. Box 500 Red Bank, NJ 07701

(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Debt Securities

(Title of the indenture securities)

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia Ten Independence Mall State Bank Commissioner 555 East Lockerman Street, Suite 210 Dover, Delaware 19901

Philadelphia, PA 19106-1574

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers. The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

AFFILIATIONS WITH THE OBLIGOR.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each affiliation:

Based upon an examination of the books and records of the trustee and information available to the trustee, the obligor is not an affiliate of the trustee.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

ITEM 2.

Listed below are all exhibits filed as part of this Statement of Eligibility and Qualification.

Exhibit 1. Copy of the Charter of Wilmington Trust Company:

Exhibit 2. Certificate of Authority of Wilmington Trust Company to commence business — included in Exhibit 1 above.

Exhibit 3. Authorization of Wilmington Trust Company to exercise corporate trust powers — included in Exhibit 1 above.

Exhibit 4. Copy of By-Laws of Wilmington Trust Company.

Exhibit 5. Not applicable

Exhibit 6. Consent of Wilmington Trust Company required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Exhibit 7. Copy of most recent Report of Condition of Wilmington Trust Company.

Exhibit 8. Not applicable.

Exhibit 9. Not applicable.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wilmington Trust Company, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, has duly caused this Statement of Eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Wilmington and State of Delaware on the 5th day of January, 2011.

SEAL]		WILM	IINGTON TRUST COMPANY
Attest:	/s/ Joseph B. Feil	By:	/s/ Patrick J. Healy
	Assistant Secretary	Name:	Patrick J. Healy
		Title:	Vice President

EXHIBIT 1*

AMENDED CHARTER

Wilmington Trust Company
Wilmington, Delaware

As existing on May 9, 1987

* Exhibit 1 also constitutes Exhibits 2 and 3.

Amended Charter or Act of Incorporation of Wilmington Trust Company

Wilmington Trust Company, originally incorporated by an Act of the General Assembly of the State of Delaware, entitled "An Act to Incorporate the Delaware Guarantee and Trust Company", approved March 2, A.D. 1901, and the name of which company was changed to "Wilmington Trust Company" by an amendment filed in the Office of the Secretary of State on March 18, A.D. 1903, and the Charter or Act of Incorporation of which company has been from time to time amended and changed by merger agreements pursuant to the corporation law for state banks and trust companies of the State of Delaware, does hereby alter and amend its Charter or Act of Incorporation so that the same as so altered and amended shall in its entirety read as follows:

First: - The name of this corporation is Wilmington Trust Company.

Second: - The location of its principal office in the State of Delaware is at Rodney Square North, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle; the name of its resident agent is Wilmington Trust Company whose address is Rodney Square North, in said City. In addition to such principal office, the said corporation maintains and operates branch offices in the City of Newark, New Castle County, Delaware, the Town of Newport, New Castle County, Delaware, at Claymont, New Castle County, Delaware, and at Milford Cross Roads, New Castle County, Delaware, and shall be empowered to open, maintain and operate branch offices at Ninth and Shipley Streets, 418 Delaware Avenue, 2120 Market Street, and 3605 Market Street, all in the City of Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware, and such other branch offices or places of business as may be authorized from time to time by the agency or agencies of the government of the State of Delaware empowered to confer such authority.

Third: - (a) The nature of the business and the objects and purposes proposed to be transacted, promoted or carried on by this Corporation are to do any or all of the things herein mentioned as fully and to the same extent as natural persons might or could do and in any part of the world, viz.:

- (1) To sue and be sued, complain and defend in any Court of law or equity and to make and use a common seal, and alter the seal at pleasure, to hold, purchase, convey, mortgage or otherwise deal in real and personal estate and property, and to appoint such officers and agents as the business of the Corporation shall require, to make by-laws not inconsistent with the Constitution or laws of the United States or of this State, to discount bills, notes or other evidences of debt, to receive deposits of money, or securities for money, to buy gold and silver bullion and foreign coins, to buy and sell bills of exchange, and generally to use, exercise and enjoy all the powers, rights, privileges and franchises incident to a corporation which are proper or necessary for the transaction of the business of the Corporation hereby created.
- (2) To insure titles to real and personal property, or any estate or interests therein,

- and to guarantee the holder of such property, real or personal, against any claim or claims, adverse to his interest therein, and to prepare and give certificates of title for any lands or premises in the State of Delaware, or elsewhere.
- (3) To act as factor, agent, broker or attorney in the receipt, collection, custody, investment and management of funds, and the purchase, sale, management and disposal of property of all descriptions, and to prepare and execute all papers which may be necessary or proper in such business.
- (4) To prepare and draw agreements, contracts, deeds, leases, conveyances, mortgages, bonds and legal papers of every description, and to carry on the business of conveyance in all its branches.
- (5) To receive upon deposit for safekeeping money, jewelry, plate, deeds, bonds and any and all other personal property of every sort and kind, from executors, administrators, guardians, public officers, courts, receivers, assignees, trustees, and from all fiduciaries, and from all other persons and individuals, and from all corporations whether state, municipal, corporate or private, and to rent boxes, safes, vaults and other receptacles for such property.
- (6) To act as agent or otherwise for the purpose of registering, issuing, certificating, countersigning, transferring or underwriting the stock, bonds or other obligations of any corporation, association, state or municipality, and may receive and manage any sinking fund therefore on such terms as may be agreed upon between the two parties, and in like manner may act as Treasurer of any corporation or municipality.
- (7) To act as Trustee under any deed of trust, mortgage, bond or other instrument issued by any state, municipality, body politic, corporation, association or person, either alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons, corporation or corporations.
- (8) To guarantee the validity, performance or effect of any contract or agreement, and the fidelity of persons holding places of responsibility or trust; to become surety for any person, or persons, for the faithful performance of any trust, office, duty, contract or agreement, either by itself or in conjunction with any other person, or persons, corporation, or corporations, or in like manner become surety upon any bond, recognizance, obligation, judgment, suit, order, or decree to be entered in any court of record within the State of Delaware or elsewhere, or which may now or hereafter be required by any law, judge, officer or court in the State of Delaware or elsewhere.
- (9) To act by any and every method of appointment as trustee, trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee, assignee in bankruptcy, executor, administrator, guardian, bailee, or in any other trust capacity in the receiving, holding, managing, and disposing of any and all estates and property, real, personal or mixed, and to be appointed as such trustee, trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee, assignee in bankruptcy, executor, administrator, guardian or bailee by any persons, corporations, court, officer, or authority, in the State of Delaware or elsewhere;

- and whenever this Corporation is so appointed by any person, corporation, court, officer or authority such trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee, assignee in bankruptcy, executor, administrator, guardian, bailee, or in any other trust capacity, it shall not be required to give bond with surety, but its capital stock shall be taken and held as security for the performance of the duties devolving upon it by such appointment.
- (10) And for its care, management and trouble, and the exercise of any of its powers hereby given, or for the performance of any of the duties which it may undertake or be called upon to perform, or for the assumption of any responsibility the said Corporation may be entitled to receive a proper compensation.
- (11) To purchase, receive, hold and own bonds, mortgages, debentures, shares of capital stock, and other securities, obligations, contracts and evidences of indebtedness, of any private, public or municipal corporation within and without the State of Delaware, or of the Government of the United States, or of any state, territory, colony, or possession thereof, or of any foreign government or country; to receive, collect, receipt for, and dispose of interest, dividends and income upon and from any of the bonds, mortgages, debentures, notes, shares of capital stock, securities, obligations, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other property held and owned by it, and to exercise in respect of all such bonds, mortgages, debentures, notes, shares of capital stock, securities, obligations, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other property, any and all the rights, powers and privileges of individual owners thereof, including the right to vote thereon; to invest and deal in and with any of the moneys of the Corporation upon such securities and in such manner as it may think fit and proper, and from time to time to vary or realize such investments; to issue bonds and secure the same by pledges or deeds of trust or mortgages of or upon the whole or any part of the property held or owned by the Corporation, and to sell and pledge such bonds, as and when the Board of Directors shall determine, and in the promotion of its said corporate business of investment and to the extent authorized by law, to lease, purchase, hold, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, mortgage and convey real and personal property of any name and nature and any estate or interest therein.
- (b) In furtherance of, and not in limitation, of the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, it is hereby expressly provided that the said Corporation shall also have the following powers:
 - (1) To do any or all of the things herein set forth, to the same extent as natural persons might or could do, and in any part of the world.
 - (2) To acquire the good will, rights, property and franchises and to undertake the whole or any part of the assets and liabilities of any person, firm, association or corporation, and to pay for the same in cash, stock of this Corporation, bonds or otherwise; to hold or in any manner to dispose of the whole or any part of the property so purchased; to conduct in any lawful manner the whole or any part of any business so acquired, and to exercise all the powers necessary or convenient in and about the conduct and management of such business.

- (3) To take, hold, own, deal in, mortgage or otherwise lien, and to lease, sell, exchange, transfer, or in any manner whatever dispose of property, real, personal or mixed, wherever situated.
- (4) To enter into, make, perform and carry out contracts of every kind with any person, firm, association or corporation, and, without limit as to amount, to draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, execute and issue promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange, warrants, bonds, debentures, and other negotiable or transferable instruments.
- (5) To have one or more offices, to carry on all or any of its operations and businesses, without restriction to the same extent as natural persons might or could do, to purchase or otherwise acquire, to hold, own, to mortgage, sell, convey or otherwise dispose of, real and personal property, of every class and description, in any State, District, Territory or Colony of the United States, and in any foreign country or place.
- (6) It is the intention that the objects, purposes and powers specified and clauses contained in this paragraph shall (except where otherwise expressed in said paragraph) be nowise limited or restricted by reference to or inference from the terms of any other clause of this or any other paragraph in this charter, but that the objects, purposes and powers specified in each of the clauses of this paragraph shall be regarded as independent objects, purposes and powers.

Fourth: - (a) The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is forty-one million (41,000,000) shares, consisting of:

- (1) One million (1,000,000) shares of Preferred stock, par value \$10.00 per share (hereinafter referred to as "Preferred Stock"); and
- (2) Forty million (40,000,000) shares of Common Stock, par value \$1.00 per share (hereinafter referred to as "Common Stock").
- (b) Shares of Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series as may from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors each of said series to be distinctly designated. All shares of any one series of Preferred Stock shall be alike in every particular, except that there may be different dates from which dividends, if any, thereon shall be cumulative, if made cumulative. The voting powers and the preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights of each such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, may differ from those of any and all other series at any time outstanding; and, subject to the provisions of subparagraph 1 of Paragraph (c) of this Article **Fourth**, the Board of Directors of the Corporation is hereby expressly granted authority to fix by resolution or resolutions adopted prior to the issuance of any shares of a particular series of Preferred Stock, the voting powers and the designations, preferences and relative, optional and other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions of such series, including, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following:
 - The distinctive designation of, and the number of shares of Preferred Stock which shall constitute such series, which number may be increased (except where

- otherwise provided by the Board of Directors) or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) from time to time by like action of the Board of Directors;
- (2) The rate and times at which, and the terms and conditions on which, dividends, if any, on Preferred Stock of such series shall be paid, the extent of the preference or relation, if any, of such dividends to the dividends payable on any other class or classes, or series of the same or other class of stock and whether such dividends shall be cumulative or non-cumulative;
- (3) The right, if any, of the holders of Preferred Stock of such series to convert the same into or exchange the same for, shares of any other class or classes or of any series of the same or any other class or classes of stock of the Corporation and the terms and conditions of such conversion or exchange;
- (4) Whether or not Preferred Stock of such series shall be subject to redemption, and the redemption price or prices and the time or times at which, and the terms and conditions on which, Preferred Stock of such series may be redeemed.
- (5) The rights, if any, of the holders of Preferred Stock of such series upon the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, merger, consolidation, distribution or sale of assets, dissolution or winding-up, of the Corporation.
- (6) The terms of the sinking fund or redemption or purchase account, if any, to be provided for the Preferred Stock of such series; and
- (7) The voting powers, if any, of the holders of such series of Preferred Stock which may, without limiting the generality of the foregoing include the right, voting as a series or by itself or together with other series of Preferred Stock or all series of Preferred Stock as a class, to elect one or more directors of the Corporation if there shall have been a default in the payment of dividends on any one or more series of Preferred Stock or under such circumstances and on such conditions as the Board of Directors may determine.
- (c) (1) After the requirements with respect to preferential dividends on the Preferred Stock (fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**), if any, shall have been met and after the Corporation shall have complied with all the requirements, if any, with respect to the setting aside of sums as sinking funds or redemption or purchase accounts (fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**), and subject further to any conditions which may be fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**, then and not otherwise the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividends as may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors.
- (2) After distribution in full of the preferential amount, if any, (fixed in accordance with the provisions of section (b) of this Article **Fourth**), to be distributed to the holders of Preferred Stock in the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation, distribution or sale of assets, dissolution or winding-up, of the Corporation, the

- holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled to receive all of the remaining assets of the Corporation, tangible and intangible, of whatever kind available for distribution to stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock held by them respectively.
- (3) Except as may otherwise be required by law or by the provisions of such resolution or resolutions as may be adopted by the Board of Directors pursuant to section (b) of this Article **Fourth**, each holder of Common Stock shall have one vote in respect of each share of Common Stock held on all matters voted upon by the stockholders.
- (d) No holder of any of the shares of any class or series of stock or of options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of any class or series of stock or of other securities of the Corporation shall have any preemptive right to purchase or subscribe for any unissued stock of any class or series or any additional shares of any class or series to be issued by reason of any increase of the authorized capital stock of the Corporation of any class or series, or bonds, certificates of indebtedness, debentures or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for stock of the Corporation of any class or series, or carrying any right to purchase stock of any class or series, but any such unissued stock, additional authorized issue of shares of any class or series of stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for stock, or carrying any right to purchase stock, may be issued and disposed of pursuant to resolution of the Board of Directors to such persons, firms, corporations or associations, whether such holders or others, and upon such terms as may be deemed advisable by the Board of Directors in the exercise of its sole discretion.
- (e) The relative powers, preferences and rights of each series of Preferred Stock in relation to the relative powers, preferences and rights of each other series of Preferred Stock shall, in each case, be as fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors in the resolution or resolutions adopted pursuant to authority granted in section (b) of this Article **Fourth** and the consent, by class or series vote or otherwise, of the holders of such of the series of Preferred Stock as are from time to time outstanding shall not be required for the issuance by the Board of Directors of any other series of Preferred Stock whether or not the powers, preferences and rights of such other series shall be fixed by the Board of Directors as senior to, or on a parity with, the powers, preferences and rights of such outstanding series, or any of them; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may provide in the resolution or resolutions as to any series of Preferred Stock adopted pursuant to section (b) of this Article **Fourth** that the consent of the holders of a majority (or such greater proportion as shall be therein fixed) of the outstanding shares of such series voting thereon shall be required for the issuance of any or all other series of Preferred Stock.
- (f) Subject to the provisions of section (e), shares of any series of Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time as the Board of Directors of the Corporation shall determine and on such terms and for such consideration as shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.
- (g) Shares of Common Stock may be issued from time to time as the Board of Directors of the Corporation shall determine and on such terms and for such consideration as shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.
- (h) The authorized amount of shares of Common Stock and of Preferred Stock may, without a class or series vote, be increased or decreased from time to time by the affirmative vote

of the holders of a majority of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon.

- **Fifth:** (a) The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be conducted and managed by a Board of Directors. The number of directors constituting the entire Board shall be not less than five nor more than twenty-five as fixed from time to time by vote of a majority of the whole Board, provided, however, that the number of directors shall not be reduced so as to shorten the term of any director at the time in office, and provided further, that the number of directors constituting the whole Board shall be twenty-four until otherwise fixed by a majority of the whole Board.
- (b) The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as the then total number of directors constituting the whole Board permits, with the term of office of one class expiring each year. At the annual meeting of stockholders in 1982, directors of the first class shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the next succeeding annual meeting, directors of the second class shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the second succeeding annual meeting and directors of the third class shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the third succeeding annual meeting. Any vacancies in the Board of Directors for any reason, and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the directors, may be filled by the Board of Directors, acting by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, and any directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election of directors. At such election, the stockholders shall elect a successor to such director to hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his successor shall be elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Charter or Act of Incorporation or the By-Laws of the Corporation (and notwithstanding the fact that some lesser percentage may be specified by law, this Charter or Act of Incorporation or the By-Laws of the Corporation), any director or the entire Board of Directors of the Corporation may be removed at any time without cause, but only by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds or more of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (considered for this purpose as one class) cast at a meeting of the stockholders called for that purpose.
- (d) Nominations for the election of directors may be made by the Board of Directors or by any stockholder entitled to vote for the election of directors. Such nominations shall be made by notice in writing, delivered or mailed by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, to the Secretary of the Corporation not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of the stockholders called for the election of directors; provided, however, that if less than 21 days' notice of the meeting is given to stockholders, such written notice shall be delivered or mailed, as prescribed, to the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the close of the seventh day following the day on which notice of the meeting was mailed to stockholders. Notice of nominations which are proposed by the Board of Directors shall be given by the Chairman on behalf of the Board.
- (e) Each notice under subsection (d) shall set forth (i) the name, age, business address and, if known, residence address of each nominee proposed in such notice, (ii) the principal occupation or employment of such nominee and (iii) the number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are beneficially owned by each such nominee.

- (f) The Chairman of the meeting may, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the foregoing procedure, and if he should so determine, he shall so declare to the meeting and the defective nomination shall be disregarded.
- (g) No action required to be taken or which may be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting, and the power of stockholders to consent in writing, without a meeting, to the taking of any action is specifically denied.
- **Sixth:** The Directors shall choose such officers, agents and servants as may be provided in the By-Laws as they may from time to time find necessary or proper.
- **Seventh:** The Corporation hereby created is hereby given the same powers, rights and privileges as may be conferred upon corporations organized under the Act entitled "An Act Providing a General Corporation Law", approved March 10, 1899, as from time to time amended.
 - **Eighth:** This Act shall be deemed and taken to be a private Act.
 - Ninth: This Corporation is to have perpetual existence.
- **Tenth:** The Board of Directors, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole Board, may designate any of their number to constitute an Executive Committee, which Committee, to the extent provided in said resolution, or in the By-Laws of the Company, shall have and may exercise all of the powers of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and shall have power to authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it.
 - Eleventh: The private property of the stockholders shall not be liable for the payment of corporate debts to any extent whatever.
 - Twelfth: The Corporation may transact business in any part of the world.
- **Thirteenth:** The Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal the By-Laws of the Corporation by a vote of the majority of the entire Board. The stockholders may make, alter or repeal any By-Law whether or not adopted by them, provided however, that any such additional By-Laws, alterations or repeal may be adopted only by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds or more of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (considered for this purpose as one class).
- **Fourteenth:** Meetings of the Directors may be held outside of the State of Delaware at such places as may be from time to time designated by the Board, and the Directors may keep the books of the Company outside of the State of Delaware at such places as may be from time to time designated by them.

Fifteenth: - (a) (1) In addition to any affirmative vote required by law, and except as otherwise expressly provided in sections (b) and (c) of this Article **Fifteenth:**

- (A) any merger or consolidation of the Corporation or any Subsidiary (as hereinafter defined) with or into (i) any Interested Stockholder (as hereinafter defined) or (ii) any other corporation (whether or not itself an Interested Stockholder), which, after such merger or consolidation, would be an Affiliate (as hereinafter defined) of an Interested Stockholder, or
- (B) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) to or with any Interested Stockholder or any Affiliate of any Interested Stockholder of any assets of the Corporation or any Subsidiary having an aggregate fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more, or
- (C) the issuance or transfer by the Corporation or any Subsidiary (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of any securities of the Corporation or any Subsidiary to any Interested Stockholder or any Affiliate of any Interested Stockholder in exchange for cash, securities or other property (or a combination thereof) having an aggregate fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more, or
- (D) the adoption of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Corporation, or
- (E) any reclassification of securities (including any reverse stock split), or recapitalization of the Corporation, or any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with any of its Subsidiaries or any similar transaction (whether or not with or into or otherwise involving an Interested Stockholder) which has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate share of the outstanding shares of any class of equity or convertible securities of the Corporation or any Subsidiary which is directly or indirectly owned by any Interested Stockholder, or any Affiliate of any Interested Stockholder.

shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, considered for the purpose of this Article **Fifteenth** as one class ("Voting Shares"). Such affirmative vote shall be required notwithstanding the fact that no vote may be required, or that some lesser percentage may be specified, by law or in any agreement with any national securities exchange or otherwise.

- (2) The term "business combination" as used in this Article **Fifteenth** shall mean any transaction which is referred to in any one or more of clauses (A) through (E) of paragraph 1 of the section (a).
- (b) The provisions of section (a) of this Article **Fifteenth** shall not be applicable to any particular business combination and such business combination shall require only such affirmative vote as is required by law and any other provisions of the Charter or Act of Incorporation or By-Laws if such business combination has been approved by a majority of the whole Board.
 - (c) For the purposes of this Article **Fifteenth**:

- (1) A "person" shall mean any individual, firm, corporation or other entity.
- (2) "Interested Stockholder" shall mean, in respect of any business combination, any person (other than the Corporation or any Subsidiary) who or which as of the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote on such business combination, or immediately prior to the consummation of any such transaction:
 - (A) is the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 10% of the Voting Shares, or
 - (B) is an Affiliate of the Corporation and at any time within two years prior thereto was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of not less than 10% of the then outstanding voting Shares, or
 - (C) is an assignee of or has otherwise succeeded in any share of capital stock of the Corporation which were at any time within two years prior thereto beneficially owned by any Interested Stockholder, and such assignment or succession shall have occurred in the course of a transaction or series of transactions not involving a public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933.
- (3) A person shall be the "beneficial owner" of any Voting Shares:
 - (A) which such person or any of its Affiliates and Associates (as hereafter defined) beneficially own, directly or indirectly, or
 - (B) which such person or any of its Affiliates or Associates has (i) the right to acquire (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options, or otherwise, or (ii) the right to vote pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or
 - (C) which are beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by any other person with which such first mentioned person or any of its Affiliates or Associates has any agreement, arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of any shares of capital stock of the Corporation.
- (4) The outstanding Voting Shares shall include shares deemed owned through application of paragraph (3) above but shall not include any other Voting Shares which may be issuable pursuant to any agreement, or upon exercise of conversion rights, warrants or options or otherwise.
- (5) "Affiliate" and "Associate" shall have the respective meanings given those terms in Rule 12b-2 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as in effect on December 31, 1981.

- (6) "Subsidiary" shall mean any corporation of which a majority of any class of equity security (as defined in Rule 3a11-1 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as in effect on December 31, 1981) is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation; provided, however, that for the purposes of the definition of Investment Stockholder set forth in paragraph (2) of this section (c), the term "Subsidiary" shall mean only a corporation of which a majority of each class of equity security is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation.
- (d) majority of the directors shall have the power and duty to determine for the purposes of this Article **Fifteenth** on the basis of information known to them, (1) the number of Voting Shares beneficially owned by any person (2) whether a person is an Affiliate or Associate of another, (3) whether a person has an agreement, arrangement or understanding with another as to the matters referred to in paragraph (3) of section (c), or (4) whether the assets subject to any business combination or the consideration received for the issuance or transfer of securities by the Corporation, or any Subsidiary has an aggregate fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more.
 - (e) Nothing contained in this Article Fifteenth shall be construed to relieve any Interested Stockholder from any fiduciary obligation imposed by law.

Sixteenth: Notwithstanding any other provision of this Charter or Act of Incorporation or the By-Laws of the Corporation (and in addition to any other vote that may be required by law, this Charter or Act of Incorporation by the By-Laws), the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (considered for this purpose as one class) shall be required to amend, alter or repeal any provision of Articles **Fifth, Thirteenth, Fifteenth** or **Sixteenth** of this Charter or Act of Incorporation.

Seventeenth:

- (a) a Director of this Corporation shall not be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a Director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Laws as the same exists or may hereafter be amended.
- (b) Any repeal or modification of the foregoing paragraph shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a Director of the Corporation existing hereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification."

EXHIBIT 4

BY-LAWS

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

WILMINGTON, DELAWARE

ARTICLE 1 Stockholders' Meetings

- Section 1. <u>Annual Meeting</u>. The annual meeting of stockholders shall be held on the third Thursday in April each year at the principal office at the Company or at such other date, time or place as may be designated by resolution by the Board of Directors.
- Section 2. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of stockholders may be called at any time by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President.
- Section 3. <u>Notice</u>. Notice of all meetings of the stockholders shall be given by mailing to each stockholder at least ten (10) days before said meeting, at his last known address, a written or printed notice fixing the time and place of such meeting.
- Section 4. Quorum. A majority in the amount of the capital stock of the Company issued and outstanding on the record date, as herein determined, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of stockholders for the transaction of any business, but the holders of a smaller number of shares may adjourn from time to time, without further notice, until a quorum is secured. At each annual or special meeting of stockholders, each stockholder shall be entitled to one vote, either in person or by proxy, for each share of stock registered in the stockholder's name on the books of the Company on the record date for any such meeting as determined herein.

ARTICLE 2 <u>Directors</u>

- Section 1. Management. The affairs and business of the Company shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.
- Section 2. <u>Number</u>. The authorized number of directors that shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed from time to time by or pursuant to a resolution passed by a majority of the

Board of Directors within the parameters set by the Charter of the Company. No more than two directors may also be employees of the Company or any affiliate thereof.

Section 3. <u>Qualification</u>. In addition to any other provisions of these Bylaws, to be qualified for nomination for election or appointment to the Board of Directors, a person must have not attained the age of sixty-nine years at the time of such election or appointment, provided however, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may waive such qualification as to a particular candidate otherwise qualified to serve as a director upon a good faith determination by such committee that such a waiver is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders. The Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer shall not be qualified to continue to serve as directors upon the termination of their service in those offices for any reason.

Section 4. <u>Meetings</u>. The Board of Directors shall meet at the principal office of the Company or elsewhere in its discretion at such times to be determined by a majority of its members, or at the call of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the President.

Section 5. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called at any time by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President, and shall be called upon the written request of a majority of the directors.

Section 6. <u>Quorum</u>. A majority of the directors elected and qualified shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors.

Section 7. <u>Notice</u>. Written notice shall be sent by mail to each director of any special meeting of the Board of Directors, and of any change in the time or place of any regular meeting, stating the time and place of such meeting, which shall be mailed not less than two days before the time of holding such meeting.

Section 8. <u>Vacancies</u>. In the event of the death, resignation, removal, inability to act or disqualification of any director, the Board of Directors, although less than a quorum, shall have the right to elect the successor who shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred, and until such director's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 9. <u>Organization Meeting</u>. The Board of Directors at its first meeting after its election by the stockholders shall appoint an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, and shall elect from its own members a Chairman of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer and a President, who may be the same person. The Board of Directors shall also elect at such meeting a Secretary and a Chief Financial Officer, who may be the same person, and may appoint at any time such committees as it may deem advisable. The Board of Directors may also elect at such meeting one or more Associate Directors.

The Board of Directors, or a committee designated by the Board of Directors may elect or appoint such other officers as they may deem advisable.

- Section 10. <u>Removal</u>. The Board of Directors may at any time remove, with or without cause, any member of any committee appointed by it or any associate director or officer elected by it and may appoint or elect his successor.
- Section 11. <u>Responsibility of Officers</u>. The Board of Directors may designate an officer to be in charge of such departments or divisions of the Company as it may deem advisable.
- Section 12. <u>Participation in Meetings</u>. The Board of Directors or any committee of the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, by conference telephone, video facilities or other communications equipment. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if all of the members of the Board of Directors or the committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filed with the minutes of the Board of Directors or such committee.

ARTICLE 3 Committees of the Board of Directors

Section 1. Audit Committee.

- (A) The Audit Committee shall be composed of not less than three (3) members, who shall be selected by the Board of Directors from its own members, none of whom shall be an officer or employee of the Company, and shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board.
- (B) The Audit Committee shall have general supervision over the Audit Services Division in all matters however subject to the approval of the Board of Directors; it shall consider all matters brought to its attention by the officer in charge of the Audit Services Division, review all reports of examination of the Company made by any governmental agency or such independent auditor employed for that purpose, and make such recommendations to the Board of Directors with respect thereto or with respect to any other matters pertaining to auditing the Company as it shall deem desirable.
- (C) The Audit Committee shall meet whenever and wherever its Chairperson, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a majority of the Committee's members shall deem it to be proper for the transaction of its business. A majority of the Committee's members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The acts of the majority at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall constitute action by the Committee.

Section 2. Compensation Committee.

- (A) The Compensation Committee shall be composed of not less than three (3) members, who shall be selected by the Board of Directors from its own members, none of whom shall be an officer or employee of the Company, and shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.
 - (B) The Compensation Committee shall in general advise upon all matters of policy concerning compensation, including salaries and employee benefits.
- (C) The Compensation Committee shall meet whenever and wherever its Chairperson, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a majority of the Committee's members shall deem it to be proper for the transaction of its business. A majority of the Committee's members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The acts of the majority at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall constitute action by the Committee.

Section 3. Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

- (A) The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee shall be composed of not less than three (3) members, who shall be selected by the Board of Directors from its own members, none of whom shall be an officer or employee of the Company, and shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.
- (B) The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee shall provide counsel and make recommendations to the Chairman of the Board and the full Board with respect to the performance of the Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer, candidates for membership on the Board of Directors and its committees, matters of corporate governance, succession planning for the Company's executive management and significant shareholder relations issues.
- (C) The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee shall meet whenever and wherever its Chairperson, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or a majority of the Committee's members shall deem it to be proper for the transaction of its business. A majority of the Committee's members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The acts of the majority at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall constitute action by the Committee.
- Section 4. Other Committees. The Company may have such other committees with such powers as the Board may designate from time to time by resolution or by an amendment to these Bylaws.

Section 5. Associate Directors.

- (A) Any person who has served as a director may be elected by the Board of Directors as an associate director, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.
- (B) Associate directors shall be entitled to attend all meetings of directors and participate in the discussion of all matters brought to the Board of Directors, but will not have a right to vote.

Section 6. <u>Absence or Disqualification of Any Member of a Committee.</u> In the absence or disqualification of any member of any committee created under Article III of these Bylaws, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

ARTICLE 4 Officers

- Section 1. <u>Chairman of the Board</u>. The Chairman of the Board shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and shall have such further authority and powers and shall perform such duties the Board of Directors may assign to him from time to time.
- Section 2. <u>Chief Executive Officer</u>. The Chief Executive Officer shall have the powers and duties pertaining to the office of Chief Executive Officer conferred or imposed upon him by statute, incident to his office or as the Board of Directors may assign to him from time to time. In the absence of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer shall have the powers and duties of the Chairman of the Board.
- Section 3. <u>President</u>. The President shall have the powers and duties pertaining to the office of the President conferred or imposed upon him by statute, incident to his office or as the Board of Directors may assign to him from time to time. In the absence of the Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer, the President shall have the powers and duties of the Chairman of the Board.
- Section 4. <u>Duties</u>. The Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President, as designated by the Board of Directors, shall carry into effect all legal directions of the Board of Directors and shall at all times exercise general supervision over the interest, affairs and operations of the Company and perform all duties incident to his office.
- Section 5. <u>Vice Presidents</u>. There may be one or more Vice Presidents, however denominated by the Board of Directors, who may at any time perform all of the duties of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer and/or the President and such other powers and duties incident to their respective offices or as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or the officer in charge of the department or division to which they are assigned may assign to them from time to time.

Section 6. <u>Secretary</u>. The Secretary shall attend to the giving of notice of meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors, as well as the committees thereof, to the keeping of accurate minutes of all such meetings, recording the same in the minute books of the Company and in general notifying the Board of Directors of material matters affecting the Company on a timely basis. In addition to the other notice requirements of these Bylaws and as may be practicable under the circumstances, all such notices shall be in writing and mailed well in advance of the scheduled date of any such meeting. He shall have custody of the corporate seal, affix the same to any documents requiring such corporate seal, attest the same and perform other duties incident to his office.

Section 7. Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall have general supervision over all assets and liabilities of the Company. He shall be custodian of and responsible for all monies, funds and valuables of the Company and for the keeping of proper records of the evidence of property or indebtedness and of all transactions of the Company. He shall have general supervision of the expenditures of the Company and periodically shall report to the Board of Directors the condition of the Company, and perform such other duties incident to his office or as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may assign to him from time to time.

Section 8. <u>Controller</u>. There may be a Controller who shall exercise general supervision over the internal operations of the Company, including accounting, and shall render to the Board of Directors or the Audit Committee at appropriate times a report relating to the general condition and internal operations of the Company and perform other duties incident to his office.

There may be one or more subordinate accounting or controller officers however denominated, who may perform the duties of the Controller and such duties as may be prescribed by the Controller.

Section 9. <u>Audit Officers</u>. The officer designated by the Board of Directors to be in charge of the Audit Services Division of the Company, with such title as the Board of Directors shall prescribe, shall report to and be directly responsible to the Audit Committee and the Board of Directors.

There shall be an Auditor and there may be one or more Audit Officers, however denominated, who may perform all the duties of the Auditor and such duties as may be prescribed by the officer in charge of the Audit Services Division.

Section 10. Other Officers. There may be one or more officers, subordinate in rank to all Vice Presidents with such functional titles as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors, who shall ex officio hold the office of Assistant Secretary of the Company and who may perform such duties as may be prescribed by the officer in charge of the department or division to which they are assigned.

Section 11. <u>Powers and Duties of Other Officers</u>. The powers and duties of all other officers of the Company shall be those usually pertaining to their respective offices, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President and the officer in charge of the department or division to which they are assigned.

Section 12. <u>Number of Offices</u>. Any one or more offices of the Company may be held by the same person, except that (A) no individual may hold more than one of the offices of Chief Financial Officer, Controller or Audit Officer and (B) none of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may hold any office mentioned in Section 12(A).

ARTICLE 5 Stock and Stock Certificates

Section 1. <u>Transfer</u>. Shares of stock shall be transferable on the books of the Company and a transfer book shall be kept in which all transfers of stock shall be recorded.

Section 2. <u>Certificates</u>. Every holder of stock shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Company by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or a Vice President, and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the Company. The corporate seal affixed thereto, and any of or all the signatures on the certificate, may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Company with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. Duplicate certificates of stock shall be issued only upon giving such security as may be satisfactory to the Board of Directors.

Section 3. Record Date. The Board of Directors is authorized to fix in advance a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of, and to vote at, any meeting of stockholders and any adjournment thereof, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend, or to any allotment of rights, or to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of capital stock, or in connection with obtaining the consent of stockholders for any purpose, which record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days preceding the date of any meeting of stockholders or the date for the payment of any dividend, or the date for the allotment of rights, or the date when any change or conversion or exchange of capital stock shall go into effect, or a date in connection with obtaining such consent.

ARTICLE 6 Seal

The corporate seal of the Company shall be in the following form:

Between two concentric circles the words "Wilmington Trust Company" within the inner circle the words "Wilmington, Delaware."

ARTICLE 7 Fiscal Year

The fiscal year of the Company shall be the calendar year.

ARTICLE 8 Execution of Instruments of the Company

The Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President, however denominated by the Board of Directors, shall have full power and authority to enter into, make, sign, execute, acknowledge and/or deliver and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary shall have full power and authority to attest and affix the corporate seal of the Company to any and all deeds, conveyances, assignments, releases, contracts, agreements, bonds, notes, mortgages and all other instruments incident to the business of this Company or in acting as executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, agent or in any other fiduciary or representative capacity by any and every method of appointment or by whatever person, corporation, court officer or authority in the State of Delaware, or elsewhere, without any specific authority, ratification, approval or confirmation by the Board of Directors, and any and all such instruments shall have the same force and validity as though expressly authorized by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE 9 Compensation of Directors and Members of Committees

Directors and associate directors of the Company, other than salaried officers of the Company, shall be paid such reasonable honoraria or fees for attending meetings of the Board of Directors as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. Directors and associate directors who serve as members of committees, other than salaried employees of the Company, shall be paid such reasonable honoraria or fees for services as members of committees as the Board of Directors shall from time to time determine and directors and associate directors may be authorized by the Company to perform such special services as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine in accordance with any guidelines the Board of Directors may adopt for such services, and shall be paid for such special services so performed reasonable compensation as may be determined by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE 10 Indemnification Section 1. <u>Persons Covered</u>. The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any person who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "proceeding") by reason of the fact that he, or a person for whom he is the legal representative, is or was a director or associate director of the Company, a member of an advisory board the Board of Directors of the Company or any of its subsidiaries may appoint from time to time or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, fiduciary or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, enterprise or non-profit entity that is not a subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses reasonably incurred by such person. The Company shall be required to indemnify such a person in connection with a proceeding initiated by such person only if the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors.

The Company may indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any person who was or is made or threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any proceeding by reason of the fact that he, or a person for whom he is the legal representative, is or was an officer, employee or agent of the Company or a director, officer, employee or agent of a subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses reasonably incurred by such person. The Company may indemnify any such person in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person only if such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. <u>Advance of Expenses</u>. The Company shall pay the expenses incurred in defending any proceeding involving a person who is or may be indemnified pursuant to Section 1 in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that the payment of expenses incurred by such a person in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by that person to repay all amounts advanced if it should be ultimately determined that the person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article 10 or otherwise.

Section 3. <u>Certain Rights</u>. If a claim under this Article 10 for (A) payment of expenses or (B) indemnification by a director, associate director, member of an advisory board the Board of Directors of the Company or any of its subsidiaries may appoint from time to time or a person who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, fiduciary or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity that is not a subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, is not paid in full within sixty days after a written claim therefor has been received by the Company, the claimant may file suit to recover the unpaid amount of such claim and, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such claim. In any such action, the Company shall have the burden of proving that the claimant was not entitled to the requested indemnification or payment of expenses under applicable law.

Section 4. <u>Non-Exclusive</u>. The rights conferred on any person by this Article 10 shall not be exclusive of any other rights which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute,

provision of the Charter or Act of Incorporation, these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 5. <u>Reduction of Amount</u>. The Company's obligation, if any, to indemnify any person who was or is serving at its request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity shall be reduced by any amount such person may collect as indemnification from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity.

Section 6. <u>Effect of Modification</u>. Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article 10 shall not adversely affect any right or protection hereunder of any person in respect of any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such amendment, repeal or modification.

ARTICLE 11 Amendments to the Bylaws

These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, and any new Bylaw or Bylaws adopted at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors by a vote of a majority of all the members of the Board of Directors then in office.

ARTICLE 12 Miscellaneous

Whenever used in these Bylaws, the singular shall include the plural, the plural shall include the singular unless the context requires otherwise and the use of either gender shall include both genders.

EXHIBIT 6

Section 321(b) Consent

Pursuant to Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, Wilmington Trust Company hereby consents that reports of examinations by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request therefor.

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY

Dated: January 5, 2011 By: /s/ Patrick J. Healy

Name: Patrick J. Healy
Title: Vice President

EXHIBIT 7

This form is intended to assist state nonmember banks and savings banks with state publication requirements. It has not been approved by any state banking authorities. Refer to your appropriate state banking authorities for your state publication requirements.

REPORT OF CONDITION

Accumulated other comprehensive income

Total Liabilities and Equity Capital

Total Equity Capital

WILMINGTON TRUST COMPANY of Wilmington	
Name of Bank City	
in the State of Delaware, at the close of business on September 30, 2010:	
	Thousands of Dollars
ASSETS	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	815,920
Securities:	578,878
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreement to resell:	25,000
Loans and leases held for sale:	5,772
Loans and leases net of unearned income, allowance:	6,595,790
Premises and fixed assets:	116,882
Other real estate owned:	36,090
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies:	1,206
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures:	5,553
Intangible assets:	6,239
Other assets:	513,451
Total Assets:	8,700,781
	Thousands of Dollars
LIABILITIES	
Deposits	7,066,266
Federal Funds Purchased and Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase	314,979
Other borrowed money:	78,917
Other Liabilities:	428,918
Total Liabilities	7,889,080
	Thousands of Dollars
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Common Stock	500
Surplus	579,976
Retained Earnings	339,476

(108,251)

811,701

8,700,781